



**Southern African
Development
Community**

Record of the Council of Ministers

**Held in Mbabane,
Kingdom of Swaziland
2nd September, 1993**



VOLUME I

C O N T E N T S

RECORD	1
DRAFT AGENDA (SADC/CM/2/93/1)	43
REPORT OF THE SECTOR COORDINATOR'S MEETING (SADC/CM/2/93/2)	45
OBSERVATIONS ON THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION (SADC/CM/2/93/3)	77
REVIEW OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION	
Culture and Information Sector (SADC/CM/2/93/4.1)	83
Southern African Economist - A Strategy Towards Self-Sustenance (SADC/CM/2/93/4.1.1)	91
Energy (SADC/CM/2/93/4.2)	101
Agricultural Research and Training (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.1)	153
Progress Report of the Food Security Sector (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.2)	179
Environment & Land Management (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.3)	197
Inland Fisheries, Forestry & Wildlife (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.4)	215
Marine Fisheries and Resources (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.5)	261
Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control Sector Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.6)	271
SADC Rabies Study and Project Proposal (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.6.1)	285
Human Resources Development Sector (SADC/CM/2/93/4.4)	289
Industry and Trade (SADC/CM/2/93/4.5)	305
Mining (SADC/CM/2/93/4.6)	335
Tourism (SADC/CM/2/93/4.7)	365
Transport and Communications (SADC/CM/2/93/4.8)	379

REGIONAL INTEGRATION

Ratification of the Treaty (SADC/CM/2/93/5.1)	439
Report on Community Building (SADC/CM/2/93/5.2)	441
MECHANISMS FOR CONSULTATION (SADC/CM/2/93/7)	457
PREPARATIONS FOR THE 1994 ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE (SADC/CM/2/93/8)	475
MANAGEMENT OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION (SADC/CM/2/93/9)	483
SOUTHERN AFRICAN LABOUR COMMISSION (SADC/CM/2/93/11)	507
REPORT OF THE JOINT PLANNING COMMITTEE (SADC/CM/2/93/12)	513
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (SADC/CM/2/93/13)	521
SADC/PTA RELATIONS (SADC/CM/2/93/14)	531
REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY (SADC/CM/2/93/15)	565
LIST OF PARTICIPANTS	579

For pages 289 to 590, please see Volume II

COUNCIL RECORD

2 SEPTEMBER, 1993

MBABANE, KINGDOM OF SWAZILAND

0. PRESENT

See list of participants (Appendix 1).

Council welcomed the Lesotho delegation led by the Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Economic Planning, Hon. S. Baholo, to their first Council meeting, and congratulated them upon their electoral victory. Council also expressed its desire that the new Government will fully and actively participate in the work of the Organisation, especially in building a new Southern African Development Community.

1. AGENDA

Council approved the Agenda (SADC/CM/2/93/1).

2. REPORT OF SECTOR COORDINATORS

2.1 Council considered the Report of the meeting of Sector Coordinators (SADC/CM/2/93/2).

2.2 Council in particular considered the following:

2.2.1 Southern Africa Development Community Network (SADCNET)

2.2.2 The meeting noted that in compliance with the Council decision, the Secretariat has initiated a Management Information System (MIS), to develop a decentralised coordinated, simple and flexible database for SADC.

2.2.3 Relations with Cooperating Partners

2.2.3.1 The meeting discussed the issue of Relations with Cooperating Partners with a view to improving the

consultations and agreed that Sector Coordinators will:

(a) consult with agency offices of the ICPs on a regular basis in the working calendars of SADC.

(b) seek to appreciate fully the interests and concerns of ICPs they deal with in order to be able to match the regional sectoral interests with those of the ICPs.

- 
- (c) consultations should focus, in addition to normal review of project implementation and progress reports, on sectoral policies and strategies that underpin cooperation in the Sectors.
 - (d) put in place, as a matter of urgency, mechanisms for effective accounting of the projects' progress and resource disbursements, including mechanisms for the monitoring of ongoing and completed projects.

2.2.4 Management of Sectoral Programmes

2.2.4.1 The meeting noted that the Committee of Ministers of Mining, at their meeting held in May, 1992, in Windhoek, Namibia considered the issue of management of sectoral programmes and resolved as follows:

That the Mining Sector Coordinating Unit prepare:

- * a statement of account and a report of performance of each section of the Coordination unit for the end of the financial year;
- * quarterly reports on activities and projects for circulation to member States;
- * documents for Mining Ministers' meeting and distribute to member States one month before the meeting;
- * a format which member States will use in submitting data required in the preparation of reports by the Coordinating Unit.

That other sectoral organs of SADC consider adopting this format for accounting for SADC programmes, and that this format be adopted by Council for SADC.

2.2.4.2 During the discussions, the meeting agreed that the information required was not the audited financial statements for the SPA as this is done between Cooperating Partners and Governments.

2.2.4.3 The meeting, therefore, agreed that the Secretariat, in consultation with SCUs will develop an accounting system for the Organisation as a whole, for the SPA.

3. OBSERVATIONS ON THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION

3.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/3) presented by the Secretariat

3.2 Council noted the concerns and observations made by the Secretariat in its capacity as the overall manager of the SADC Programme of Action (SPA). A number of

programme/project specific concerns have already been given to Sector Coordinators during sectoral meetings.

3.3 Policies and Strategies

- 3.3.1 Council noted that, notwithstanding an agreement reached at a SADC Management Workshop held in Maseru, Lesotho in April 1990, on the need to evolve sector specific policies and strategies that will provide the basis for the formulation of sound programmes and projects, to date, only the sectors of Energy, Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources, Human Resources Development, Industry & Trade, Mining and Transport and Communication have developed these sectoral policies and strategies.
- 3.3.2 Council further noted that in the few cases where sectoral strategies have been formulated and approved, follow up actions in their implementation has been lacking.
- 3.3.3 Council, therefore, directed that those Sectors that have not done so, should develop sector specific strategies and policies, in the context of sector analysis and planning, and that progress on this process, should be reported to Council.
- 3.3.4 Council also directed those Sectors that have already developed policies and strategies, to revisit them in consultation with the Secretariat, with a view to taking into account the process of integration.

3.5 Programmes and Projects

Violation of the Moratorium

- 3.5.1 Council recalled its decision in 1990, imposing a moratorium on the creation of new sectors and on the admission of new projects into the SPA, to prevent the growth of the overall programme. Council noted that virtually all Sectors, continue to submit for approval, new projects without fulfilment of the requirement that only emergency and high priority projects can be admitted into the programme.
- 3.5.2 Owing to the above, the size of the SPA has continued to grow to unmanageable levels, in spite of the capacity limitations to implement it, in terms of institutions, human resources and finance.
- 3.5.3 Council, therefore, directed Sector Coordinators and member States, to refrain from adding new projects to the SPA, to urge them to ensure that only emergency and high priority projects are submitted for consideration.

Action Taken

Projects with Doubtful Regional Relevance

3.5.4 Council noted that of the 467 projects in the regional programme, a sizeable number are of doubtful regional relevance and would need to be weeded out. With the exception of a few sectors, projects have not been reviewed to keep in line with changing circumstances and thus remain unfunded. The Review and Performance Audit of the SPA has also identified a number of projects, across all the Sectors, for which remedial action including weeding out, is necessary in order to make the SPA more focused and relevant.

3.5.5 Council, therefore, directed all Sector Coordinators to review their Sectoral Programmes taking into account the recommendations of the "Review and Performance Audit of the SPA", and to report progress, at the next meeting of Council.

Failure to Comply with Project Selection and Approval Procedures

3.5.6 Council noted that in the majority of cases, approved project selection criteria and approval procedures have not been followed, largely owing to the insistence by member States that their nominated projects be included on the SPA, and also as a result of laxity, on the part of Sector Coordinating Units, in applying project selection criteria in screening projects submitted for approval.

3.5.7 Council, therefore, directed Sector Coordinating Units and member States to strictly adhere to approved project selection criteria and approval procedures.

Changes in the Scope and Focus of Projects and Unilateral Implementation of these Changes by Sectors

3.5.8 Council noted that there is a tendency by Sector Coordinators to alter the scope and focus of projects, at the insistence of International Cooperating Partners and to implement these altered projects, without seeking approval from decision makers.

3.5.9 Council directed Sector coordinators to refrain from this practice, and to seek approval if the changes are warranted.

Absence of Time Bound, Prioritised Implementation Plans

3.5.10 Council noted that activities in the respective sectoral programmes are not subjected to any priority ranking nor are detailed, time bound implementation plans elaborated for these activities. As a

consequence, even high priority activities stay in the programme for too long without being implemented.

- 3.5.11 Council, therefore, directed Sector Coordinators to ensure that prioritised, time bound annual implementation plans are produced and submitted to the Sectoral Committees of Ministers for approval.

Management and Evaluation of Consultancy Work

- 3.5.12 Council noted that the management and evaluation of consultancy work leaves much to be desired. A lot of consultants work of doubtful quality is often accepted. Shallow treatment of these reports, emanates largely from poor formulation of terms of reference by Sector Coordinators, and lack of capacity in the Sector Coordinating Units to interpret whether TORs have been addressed or not.
- 3.5.13 Council urged Sector Coordinators to work in close consultation with the Secretariat in the formulation of terms of reference and in the evaluation of these studies.

3.6 MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

The role of National and Sectoral Contact Points

- 3.6.1 Council recalled the role National and Sectoral Contact Points (NCPs and SCPs) have to play in mobilising and ensuring the full involvement of their countries in SADC business. To this end NCPs are entrusted among other things, with the task of seeking inputs of all relevant institutions in their countries to issues for major discussion at SADC fora and to ensure that SCPs and the SCUs have the necessary policy and material support to enable them to carry out their regional functions.
- 3.6.2 Council noted that available evidence and concerns raised by SCPs indicate that very little time is spent by NCPs in undertaking regional duties other than attending meetings. There is also very little contact between NCPs and SCPs and this has resulted in documents destined for SCPs via NCPs not reaching their destination, and in general NCPs having no knowledge at all of the operations of SCPs.
- 3.6.3 Council urged NCPs to fully commit themselves to regional duties, and to provide for regular consultations with SCPs. To this end, there is a need to request member States to assign on a full time basis, an officer to deal with SADC matters.

Staffing and Budgets of Sector Coordinating Units

3.6.4 Council noted that some Sector Coordinating Units continue to face human and financial resource constraints and in some instances, Sector Coordinators are not full time in their positions. These Units are therefore not able to effectively carry out their regional duties of visiting member States, projects and cooperating partners. As a result, the leadership role they have to play in the development of the respective sectors is seriously undermined.

3.6.5 Council, therefore, urged member States to ensure that these units are adequately budgeted for, and staffed with full time, suitably qualified personnel in order to enable them to discharge their mandates effectively.

Heavy reliance on Technical Assistance

3.6.6 In the majority of Sectors, there is a heavy reliance on technical assistance without any plans for phasing it out. The requirement for TA seems to extend into endless phases. This has serious implications because most of the work is done by the TA, and when phasing out eventually occurs, the quality of work in the SCUs deteriorates to very low standards.

3.6.7 Council directed SCUs to formulate plans for the phasing out of TA and to submit these for approval to the Sectoral Committees of Ministers.

The Secretariat

3.6.8 Council noted that, as overall coordinator, the Secretariat has not acquainted itself fully with problems affecting each Sector first hand, because the management of the whole SADC Programme of Action has tended to be remote controlled through letters and telexes, and through the annual sectoral meetings. The Secretariat is, therefore, not conversant with issues that impinge on the operations of each Unit and an appreciation of what can be done in each case to improve the performance is therefore lacking.

3.6.9 The Secretariat needs to move away from a desk-based supervisory role to one that seeks partnership and involvement. It has to find time to visit the Units and member States for detailed consultations and not wait for general meetings.

3.6.10 If this is not done, the Desk Officers will be unable to provide crucial professional leadership and guidance where it is needed most, and will have problems presenting their technical inputs at policy making meetings.

- 3.6.11 There is also a need for both the Secretariat and Sector Coordinating Units, to work to similar values and norms in carrying out the work of the region. The team spirit necessary for cohesion and consistency is lacking at present.
- 3.6.12 Council directed that the Secretariat work towards addressing these concerns as a matter of urgency.

3.7 GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

Attendance in SADC Meetings

- 3.7.1 Council recalled that according to the Treaty establishing SADC, binding decisions can only be taken if a quorum of at least two thirds of the member States is formed. Council noted that currently, meetings are proceeding without this requirement having been fulfilled.
- 3.7.2 Council also noted that attendance of meetings by member States, constitutes the only forum for joint decision making. In the event that a meeting would have to be cancelled owing to the non formation of the quorum, not only will this cause serious problems in terms of timely decision making, but would also place enormous unjustified costs on those member States who had attended and would seriously erode the basis for cooperation.
- 3.7.3 Council further noted that the representation of member States in SADC meetings is sometimes at levels which are not appropriate enough to enable effective participation in the discussion of policy issues.
- 3.7.4 Council urged member States to endeavour to attend SADC meetings regularly and to ensure that their representation is at appropriate levels.

Late Distribution of Documents

- 3.7.5 Council noted that bulky documentation for SADC meetings are often distributed very late by Sector Coordinators and the Secretariat. This affords member States no time to study and analyse the documents in depth, let alone to consult with other relevant people at home before departure for these meetings.
- 3.7.6 Council, therefore, directed Sector Coordinators and the Secretariat to distribute documentation for meetings well in advance.
- 3.7.7 Council directed the various actors to take all the above observations seriously and to endeavour to address them in the most immaculate manner as a matter of urgency.

4. REVIEW OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION
- 4.1 Culture and Information
- 4.1.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.1) on Culture and Information, presented by the Government of Mozambique.
- 4.1.2 Council noted that the Committee of Ministers of Culture and Information at their meeting in Swakopmund, Namibia, in June, 1993, approved the terms of reference for a study to characterise issues of concern and recommend policies and strategies for the sector. This would enable the sector to identify priority programmes and projects for investment. The Sector Coordinator, assisted by the Secretariat, is working toward producing the strategy document.
- 4.1.3 Council also noted that the Sectoral Committee of Ministers of Culture and Information directed that sub-committees be established in order to improve the management and processing of the work of the sector.
- 4.1.4 Council approved the following new project:
- (a) Project AAA.1 : SADC Festival on Arts and Culture.
- 4.1.5 SADC Press Trust
- 4.1.5.1 Council considered the report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.1.1) presented by the Government of Zambia on the SADC Press Trust. In particular, Council noted that, at its inception in 1987 the Southern African Economist (SAE) was to be funded by the Nordics up to 1990. The SAE project was expected to become self-financing by the end of this period. The 1989 review of the project noted that there was a need to extend the period of donor support by three years in order to put the project on a sounder financial footing. In this regard, Sweden and Norway undertook to finance the SAE Project from July 1990 to June 1993. However, the project was not able to break even during this extension period because economic recession affected public and private sector advertising, which is the main source of income for the paper.
- 4.1.5.2 Council noted that Sweden has given a grant to the project for a further period starting from July 1993 to June 1994, on condition that the project will realise full self-sustenance. The Board of Directors for the Trust have worked out a marketing strategy intended to improve the profitability of the project. This involves the request to commercialise the operations of the SAE project bearing in mind that the Trust itself should remain as originally intended.

4.1.5.3 Council noted and supported the efforts of the Board concerning the SAE project to make it financially viable in the long-term.

4.2 ENERGY

4.2.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.2), presented by the Government of Angola.

4.2.2 Council noted that in the Petroleum sub-sector, the first two phases of project AAA.1.5. "The Joint SADC Petroleum Exploration Programme" were under implementation. However, phase three and four were unfunded. A major SADC Petroleum Exploration Conference is being planned in Windhoek, by the Energy Sector, for October, 1993. The Conference will be attended by member States, the oil industry, consultants and contractors, and international cooperating partners. The Conference will address issues relating to the financing, management and operationalisation of phases three and four.

4.2.3 Council also noted that, in accordance with its decision of August 1991, on relations with South African Government Institutions, the Energy Sector will initiate contacts at a technical level with non-SADC institutions such as ESKOM of South Africa and SNEL of Zaire, to discuss specific issues relating to the implementation of projects and programmes in electricity sub-sector.

4.2.4 Council approved in principle, the following four new projects, pending the provision of additional information, which will include a summary of the objectives and activities to be undertaken by the projects, as well as their relative priority, in the light of the Council moratorium on the admission of new projects:

- (a) Project AAA.4.10 : "Assessment of Applications and Markets for Solar Water Heating Systems in the SADC Region";
- (b) Project AAA.4.11; "SADC Financing Energy Services for Small Scale Energy Users (FINESSE)";
- (c) Project AAA.5.18; "Strengthening the coverage of Woodfuel and Environmental Protection in the Relevant SADC Training Institutions";
- (d) Project AAA.6.11; "Energy Efficiency Improvement in SADC Heavy Industry".

4.3

FOOD, AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Overall Coordination

Council noted that to foster the programme based approach as adopted by the Ministers of FANR, three programme managers will be recruited. However, in view of resource constraints, the Ministers of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources, at their meeting in Harare, in June 1993, approved the establishment within the Food Security Technical Administrative Unit of the position of a director, assisted by two programme managers, as an interim measure. The Government of the Republic of Zimbabwe was requested by the Committee of Ministers to find resources to meet the requirements of the three positions.

4.3.1

Agricultural Research

4.3.1.1

Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.1), presented by the Government of Botswana.

4.3.1.2

Council approved that the Board of SACCAR be increased from 19 to 20 so that all the Sectors of the FANR are represented on the Board. This arises out of the decision of Council that SACCAR should coordinate all the Research in FANR.

4.3.1.3

Council also noted the change in the name of the "Crop and Forest Seed Gene Bank" to "The SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre". A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), establishing the SADC Plant Genetic Resource Centre has been finalised. However, Council deferred the signing of the MOU; to allow for further consultations.

4.3.1.4

Council further noted that Finland will terminate its financial support to the Centre, at the end of 1993, contrary to the original agreement to end the support to the Centre in 1999. As such, member states will be expected to start contributing to the budget of the Centre from 1994/95 financial year at US\$ 5,200.00 per member state.

4.3.1.5

Council noted that the SADC Regional Centre for Plant Genetic Resources, at Chalimbana, Zambia, is expected to be inaugurated on 15 October 1993.

4.3.2.1

Food Security

4.3.2.2

Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/93/4.3.2), presented by the government of Zimbabwe.

4.3.2.3

Council noted that the harvests in all SADC countries, except Angola recovered substantially in 1992/93, compared with the drought affected 1991/92 season. This will result in dramatic improvement in regional

cereal supply in the 1993/94 marketing year. The total cereal availability is expected to reach 12.34 million tonnes measured against the expected demand for 15.13 million tonnes.

- 4.3.2.4 Council also noted that the SADC region will still face a cereal deficit of some 2.59 million tonnes during the 1993/94 marketing year. The countries most affected are Angola, Lesotho, Botswana, Namibia and Swaziland. Botswana, Lesotho and Namibia have announced the continuation of the drought. Therefore, cereal imports will still be necessary in all grain deficit member States.
- 4.3.2.5 Council further noted that work on the finalisation of the Food Reserve Project, in particular, the designing of the financial facility has been completed.
- 4.3.2.6 With respect to the drought, Council noted that:
- * the SADC liaison person in Geneva is providing all donors with details of the new appeals by Botswana, Lesotho and Namibia;
 - * the regional drought task force will remain in place but will only convene meetings again when a regional drought of a magnitude similar to that of the 1991/92 drought recurs;
 - * that the Food Security Sector will endeavour to establish long-term capacity to ensure that the region can be adequately prepared to deal with or contain the impact of future droughts, and for the effective management of droughts when they do occur. In this respect the Sector is working on the finalisation of the Food Reserve Project, which is expected to address issues of increased crop production, marketing and infrastructure development.
 - * a series of drought management workshops are to be held throughout the region to formulate regional and country drought preparedness programmes.
- 4.3.2.7 Council noted that the structures that were set up to coordinate SADC's efforts to mitigate the effects of the 1991/92 drought operated successfully. In order to maintain and to build on this capacity to coordinate the region's response to future droughts, Council noted that the Food Security Sector and SATCC will hold detailed discussions on the modalities of how information concerning food security and the transport of food in the region can be collected, analyzed and disseminated. An appropriate mechanism for the management, and operation of the Logistics Advisory Centre (LAC) will then be developed and be

presented to Council at its next meeting for inclusion in the SADC Programme of Action.

4.3.2.8 Council noted that out of the nine member States that have signed the MOU for the Regional Early Warning System only one member State has remitted its contributions so far. Council, therefore, urged member States, who have not paid their contributions, to do so urgently so that the project continues to operate effectively.

4.3.3 Environment and land management

4.3.3.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.3), presented by the Government of Lesotho.

4.3.3.2 Council noted that the draft Protocol on Shared Water Course System in the SADC region, has been circulated to all member States for internal consultations prior to negotiations.

4.3.3.3 Council also noted that due to the drought, which ravaged the SADC region, the Sector is to design water resources development strategies.

4.3.3.4 Council further noted that at their meeting in June, 1993, in Harare, Zimbabwe, the Committee of Ministers of Agriculture and Natural Resources agreed on a common position to the Inter-Governmental Negotiating Committee on desertification, which provides that the Convention on Combating Drought and Desertification should:

- (a) Provide mechanisms for enhancing and broadening economic opportunities for the inhabitants of the semi-arid, arid and dry sub-humid lands;
- (b) Provide for mechanisms and lay the basis for programmes for addressing natural resources management concerns and their integration into overall socio-economic development context;
- (c) Advocate policy frameworks improvement to ensure effective influence on and participation of countries most affected by drought and desertification in the decision making process at national level;
- (d) Have priority programmes that will strengthen local, national, sub-regional and regional institutions;
- (e) There should be clear articulation and commitment by member states of financial resources to realise the products of the Convention;

- (f) The Global Environmental Facility (GEF) should be restructured to have a second window to finance the activities of Drought and Desertification;
- (g) The meeting agreed that SADC - ELMS should, as expected, play a coordinating role during the negotiations to advise member states of SADC to harmonise their position in different working groups.

4.3.3.5 Council noted that the Sector Coordinating Country has signed a three year agreement with SIDA for project AAA.7.1 "Assistance to the Sector Coordinating Unit", covering the period from 1992-1995, to the amount of US\$8.12 million.

4.3.4 INLAND FISHERIES, FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE

4.3.4.1 Council considered the Report, (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.4), presented by the Government of Malawi.

Inland Fisheries

4.3.4.2 Council noted that project Bot.4.1 "Fisheries Investigation in Botswana", has been absorbed into the Botswana National Development Programme, and is being removed from the SADC Programme of Action.

Forestry

4.3.4.5 Council noted that the Forestry Sector organised three technical workshops on :

- * development of the regional forestry research action programme;
- * the sustainable utilisation and management of Southern Africa Woodlands;
- * the Development of Forestry Project AAA.5.1 "Special Facility for SADC Forestry Project Development".

The workshops which were attended by all member States, were intended to raise awareness of the possible areas of cooperation in the Forestry Sub-sector.

4.3.4.6 Council further noted that FINIDA, will only provide US\$2.4 million during 1993, and US\$1.6 million for 1994/95, for project AAA.5.9 (Improvement and Strengthening of Forestry Colleges in the SADC Region). This has reduced funding from US\$8.63 million for 1993-95 period, to US\$5 million. It will, therefore, be necessary to mobilise resources from within and outside the region in order to avoid the disruption of the implementation of the project.

- 4.3.4.7 Council noted that Project AAA.5.11 "A Pilot Project on Rehabilitation and Reforestation for Mining Areas for Provision of Fuelwood, Poles and Environmental Protection in the SADC region", has been transferred to the Mining Sector, and other components of the same project have been incorporated into project AAA.5.12 "Community Forestry Project for Fuelwood Production, Environmental Conservation and Reclamation of the degraded lands" and project AAA.5.20 "Management of Indigenous forests".

Wildlife

- 4.3.4.8 Council noted that the sector has reviewed its programme, in order to ensure that it is consistent with the newly approved FANR Strategy, and this has resulted in a reduction of projects from 19 to 13 projects.
- 4.3.4.9 Council also noted that the EC, has indicated willingness to convene a meeting with the SACIM member States; including countries from east, central and west Africa; Europe; North America; and Asia. The meeting is provisionally, scheduled for September 1993, in Botswana. The purpose of the meeting would be to explore the possibility of gaining wider acceptance of SADC's approach and the position of SACIM countries.

4.3.5 Marine Fisheries and Resources

- 4.3.5.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.5), presented by the Government of Namibia.
- 4.3.5.2 Council noted that the Sector has six projects, and that only one project, AAA.4.10 "Support to SADC Fisheries Coordination Unit", had been funded so far. The Sector held an appraisal workshop in November 1992 and is currently revising the projects in line with the recommendations of that workshop.
- 4.3.5.3 Council noted that the Sector is currently reviewing programmes and policies of SADC member States, with a view to elaborate and up-date regional Marine Fisheries policies, programmes and strategies.

4.3.6 Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control

- 4.3.6.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.3.6), presented by the Government of Botswana.
- 4.3.6.2 Council further noted that the review of the East Coast Fever project has been completed. FAO has changed the focus and content of the SADC project without consulting SADC. Council noted that

discussions are underway with FAO to address this issue.

4.3.6.3 Council also noted that the regional Tsetse Control Project, which has developed innovative tsetse control techniques in use throughout the continent, has been requested for technical help by the Government of the Republic of South Africa, to control a tsetse outbreak in Natal which also poses a threat to the SADC Region.

4.3.6.4 Council approved the following new project:

(a) Project AAA.2.10 "Study on Rabies".

4.4 HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT

4.4.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/4/93/4.4), presented by the Government of Swaziland.

4.4.2 Council noted that, implementation of the Strategy for Human Resources Development Sector, approved in January, 1993, has started. A new programme management structure based on the need to focus on the three main sectoral areas of Research, Education and Training, has been introduced into the programme of action.

4.4.3 Council also noted the study on the Long Term Financial Implications of Externally Funded projects conducted by the sector has been completed. The final report is ready for analysis and detailed review by member States, for subsequent discussions at a technical experts meeting to be organised within a year.

4.4.4 Council noted that ESAMI has been awarded the contract to implement the project AAA.0.23: Training for SADC Organs. The dates and venues will be announced as soon as the preparations have been completed.

4.4.5 Council further noted that the Portuguese Language training component of project AAA.0.25 (SADC Portuguese and English Language Training Programme), will start in October 1993. Four Portuguese Language Training Centres have been designated for the pilot phase, in Namibia, Swaziland, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The staff of the Sector Coordinating Units, Secretariat, Commissions, National Contact Points and Sectoral Contact Points will be given preference in the training. The project will be reviewed after a year in order to determine how subsequent training phases would be conducted.

4.4.6 Council approved the following three new projects:

(a) AAA.0.26 Harmonisation, Rationalisation and Strengthening of Education and Training Systems in SADC;

(b) AAA.O.27 Identification and Strengthening of Regional Centres of Specialisation for areas of critical need in SADC;

(c) AAA.O.28 Capacity Building for the Human Resources Development Sector Coordinating Unit (RTC).

4.5 INDUSTRY AND TRADE

4.5.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/4/93/4.5), presented by the Government of Tanzania.

4.5.2 Council noted that a draft framework for the implementation of Regional Industrial Projects (RIPs) has been completed. The main aspects of the framework include the following:

- * ownership;
- * criteria for designating RIPs;
- * machinery for approving RIPs;
- * preferences: market access; and investment incentives for RIPs;
- * financing of RIPs;
- * the role of SITCD.

4.5.3 Council also noted that the preparation of the Trade Development and Promotion Strategy is in the process of being finalised. It will complement the Industrial development Policies and Strategy which was formulated and adopted in 1989.

4.5.4 Council further noted that the Sector held three workshops and their recommendations were approved by the Ministers of Trade and Industry. The SCU is examining ways of implementing these recommendations.

The workshops are:

- * Industrial Research and Development and Capability Building in the SADC Region;
- * SADC Trade Development and Promotion Strategy;
- * The Development of Fertilizer Industry in the SADC Region.

4.5.5 Council approved the following new projet:

- (a) AAA.O.10 Study on the Development of a Comprehensive SADC Metrology System.

4.6 MINING

- 4.6.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.6), presented by the Government of Zambia.
- 4.6.2 Council noted that, since the adoption of the Five Year Strategy, in January, 1992, efforts are in hand to implement the objectives of the sector strategy. The main thrust is to encourage private sector investment in the mining industry. In this regard, the Sector Coordinating Unit is working with member States through a series of workshops and seminars, designed to address problems inhibiting investment in the mining industry. In addition, the Sector is seeking the full involvement of small scale miners in the region.
- 4.6.3 Council also noted that in collaboration with the European Community (EC), the sector is organising a Mining Investment Forum for Southern Africa, scheduled to be held during the second half of 1994 in Lusaka, Zambia. The aim is to bring together decision makers and project promoters and potential investors from the region and Europe to discuss the climate for investment and business opportunities in the SADC region.
- 4.6.4 Council approved the revised Procedures and Criteria for Project Selection and Approval, developed in the light of the recently approved strategy. 
- 4.6.5 Council further noted that the Committee of Mining Ministers, at its meeting in Lusaka, in July, 1993, approved the following:
- * terms of reference for Project AAA.1.2 "Diamond , Exploration in the SADC Region", were revised to facilitate speedy implementation.
 - * a report on Phase I of Project AAA.7.7 "Manufacture of Activated Carbon from Coconut Shells in the SADC Region", was approved. Mozambique has already initiated work in line with the recommendations of the report.
 - * terms of reference for Project AAA.3.6 "Assessment of Heavy Mineral Sand Deposits and Feasibility of Establishing a Titanium Dioxide Plant", were revised. The Project will now confine itself to an assessment of resources, while the market aspect is to be left to potential investors.

4.7 TOURISM

- 4.7.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.7), presented by the Government of Lesotho.

- 4.7.2 Council further noted that work on the finalisation of the Tourism strategy will commence in October, 1993.
- 4.7.3 Council also noted that during 1992/93 the Tourism Industry realised a moderate growth in both tourism arrivals and receipts. According to the 1993 World Tourism Organisation (WTO) statistics, worldwide tourism arrivals and receipts increased by 4.6% and 6.8%, respectively. However, the Southern African Region has not benefitted fully because of lack of peace and stability, poor infrastructure and a non-competitive tourism product in some member States.
- 4.7.4 Council further noted that the Southern African Federation Travel Tourism Association (SAFTTA) is still experiencing financial, administrative and operational problems. However, attempts are being made by the Sector, in association with SAFTTA, to convene an extra-ordinary meeting to address the problem.
- 4.7.5 Council noted that member States are in the process of designing a SADC Regional Tourism Product, to give the region an identity. This will be accomplished by designing a logo and composing a theme, which will portray a positive image of the SADC tourism product.

4.8 TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

- 4.8.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/4.8), presented by the Government of Mozambique.
- 4.8.2 Council noted that funding has been confirmed by the EC for undertaking the Regional Transport and Communications Integration Study. The study will lead to the drawing up of a comprehensive strategy and master plan for the development of integrated and efficient regional transport and communications system. The study is expected to commence in October/November, 1993.
- 4.8.4 Council also noted the performance of regional transport systems as follows:
- Surface Transport
- 4.8.4.1 Compared to international (import/export) dry cargo traffic flows reported for 1991, in 1992 a general increase of about 36% in the usage of the SADC port transport systems was recorded. The recorded improvement has been due to high volume of drought related traffic of mainly emergency food imports.
- 4.8.4.2 An analysis of the transport charges of the SADC corridors for the movement of drought related traffic has confirmed that the SADC corridors are the cheapest or most economical routes for most of the SADC hinterland. However, a similar analysis of transit lines has indicated that the potentially most

economical routes did not necessarily offer the best time savings, which may be considered to indicate lower level of quality of service.

Ports and Shipping

- 4.8.4.3 The total SADC ports throughput (including cabotage) in 1992 increased by about 17% from about 8.3 million tonnes in 1991 to about 9.7 million tonnes in 1992. The 1992 usage levels indicate an overall use of only about 34% of the estimated SADC ports total installed capacity (up from about 29% for 1991).

Railways

- 4.8.4.4 Total international traffic carried by the railway corridors in 1992 is estimated to be about 2.28 million tonnes (including South African traffic through Ressa Garcia line which was not reported last year). Compared to about 1.95 million tonnes moved in 1991, the 1992 traffic performance signifies a 17% increase.

Roads and Road Transport

- 4.8.4.5 The regional roads are significantly improving due to ongoing rehabilitation, the road transport industry has recorded significant growth in recent years, however, requisite data is still not available to enable meaningful reporting of the performance of this sub-sector.

Civil Aviation

- 4.8.4.6 Considering intra-SADC traffic alone, the estimates of 1992 indicate a very small decrease compared to 1991 traffic. However, on the other hand the decline in 1991 and 1992 may be conforming to, among other reasons, the global decline in air traffic during and after the Gulf war.

- 4.8.4.7 As regards SADC Airlines overall performance and productivity, available data indicates that they are generally attaining low productivity and are losing money. Efforts to enable the SADC Airline industry recover are being made through restructuring to address issues relating to over capacity, over gearing, overmanning, joint operations, sharing of facilities, etc., of the industry as well as regional cooperation.

Telecommunications

- 4.8.4.8 As regards telephone traffic, an intra-SADC telephone traffic growth of 17.5% has been registered from 1990 to 1993.

Postal Services

- 4.8.4.9 The major problem causing loss of customers for the post offices is the poor quality of services provided. The new Postal Development Programme will address measures needed to improve the quality of service. These measures include the intensive training of senior operational and management personnel, and the development of institutional capacity in all areas.

Meteorology

- 4.8.4.10 A general observation is that the operational capacity of the Meteorological Services in SADC still needs strengthening. The areas that require support include training, management and institutional infrastructure building. Performance will also have to be improved to enable timely provision and dissemination of the services to all sectors concerned including transport and communications, agriculture, energy, land (hydrology) and environment.

4.8.5 New Project

- 4.8.5.1 Council approved the project:

AAA.4.17 Establishment of Local User Terminal for Search and Rescue Satellite (SARSAT/COSPAS) application

5. REGIONAL INTEGRATION

5.1 RATIFICATION OF THE TREATY

- 5.1.1 Council considered the Note (SADC/CM/2/93/5.1), presented by the Secretariat.
- 5.1.2 Council noted that, as at 31 August, 1993, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe had ratified both the Treaty and the Protocol on Immunities and Privileges, and deposited Instruments of Ratification with the Secretariat. Angola, Mozambique and Tanzania indicated that they have ratified the Treaty and Protocol and that instruments of ratification will be deposited with the Secretariat during the course of the Summit meetings. Swaziland has ratified the Treaty and deposited the instruments with the Secretariat, and will ratify the protocol before the end of the Summit meetings.

5.2 REPORT ON COMMUNITY BUILDING

5.2.1 Regional Omnibus Seminar

- 5.2.1.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/5.2), presented by the Secretariat.

- 5.2.1.2 Council recalled that at its January 1993 meeting in Harare, Zimbabwe, it was agreed that the Secretariat will launch a public awareness and mobilisation campaign in the region, aimed at building a popular constituency for the Southern African Development Community. Council examined the issues, actors and timetable proposed in the Community Building Programme and noted that the paper correctly articulated the concerns and course of action SADC wishes to take in mobilising the region's citizens for community building, and that the actors identified constitute the appropriate constituencies. Council noted that Sector Coordinators in consultation with the Secretariat are preparing the next programme of Sectoral Consultative Workshops.
- 5.2.1.3 Council also noted that the constituency building campaign kicked off with a Regional Brainstorming Seminar in Harare, Zimbabwe, on 26-27 July 1993, attended by Parliamentarians, representatives of non-governmental organisations (NGOs), trade unions, academic institutions and the media from all SADC countries as well as liberation movements and NGOs of South Africa.
- 5.2.1.4 The seminar provided a useful forum for consultations among the participants to the challenges and opportunities for regional integration in Southern Africa. Participants welcomed the constituency mobilisation initiative and confirmed that they would be actively involved in the process. The participants also urged SADC to ensure that the community building programme gains momentum by facilitating and supporting already existing intra-regional co-operative activities undertaken by the people of the region.
- 5.2.1.5 The seminar among other things, discussed practical implications for implementation of the SADC Declaration and Treaty, as well as the roles of the different constituencies represented at the seminar. The seminar agreed, inter alia, that:
- a) Participants would constitute core groups of regional activists who would mobilise relevant constituencies at the national level;
 - b) SADC Governments' political commitment to involvement of people in the process of building the community should be demonstrated by practical backing of the efforts NGOs and other constituencies through financial support and consultation of such constituencies;
 - c) SADC governments should provide an enabling environment through active promotion of human rights, democracy and economic empowerment of the region's populace;

- d) SADC must continue to forge a spirit of regional identity through sporting, cultural and other people to people activities.
- e) SADC should involve communities at all levels in the mobilisation of resources for sustainable self reliance and constituencies should be made aware of their benefits and obligations to the regional community; and
- f) SADC Business Councils should be revitalised to effectively play a meaningful role in promoting production, investment and trade in the community.

5.2.1.6 Council further noted that implementation of National Constituency Building Seminars will constitute the next critical phase of the programme, in which the National Contact Points and Sector Coordinators, as key functionaries of SADC should play leading roles.

5.2.1.7 Council, therefore, urged Member States to provide the necessary resources for the successful execution of such seminars.

5.2.2 Workshop on Free Movement of Persons

5.2.2.1 Council noted that the first in a series of focused sectoral workshops took place back to back with the Regional Brainstorming (Omnibus) Seminar held also in Harare on 28 - 30 July, 1993. The workshop was attended by senior officials from Government Departments responsible for Immigration, National Registration and Identification, Customs, Security, Police, Justice and External Affairs. South African Liberation Movements were represented.

5.2.2.2 The aim of the Workshop was to enable Senior Officials associated with the daily movement of the region's people to examine mechanisms for facilitating freer movement and contacts between and among the peoples of Southern Africa, for leisure, social/cultural pursuits, business, tourism etc., within the context of regional integration and the building of the Community.

5.2.2.3 Greater contacts among the residents of the Community was considered as one of the key visible benefits that people will realise from belonging to the Community.

5.2.2.4 During the Workshop, Senior Officials agreed that current immigration controls do not facilitate the process of regional integration and greater person to person contacts across the region.

5.2.2.5 The Officials also agreed that in order to ensure that criminals would not abuse the provisions facilitating greater and freer movement and contacts among the people of the region, mechanisms should be put in

place for effective cross border cooperation among the police and other security forces.

5.2.2.6 A gradual approach was considered the most realistic for Southern Africa, given the prevailing political situation.

5.2.2.7 Council noted that, in order to complete the process leading to the adoption of a protocol in this area, a team of consultants will be appointed to review the recommendations of the Workshop, collect relevant information from all the Member States, conduct interviews with relevant individuals and institutions where necessary, and produce a draft protocol.

6. MECHANISMS FOR CONSULTATIONS

6.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/93/6) presented by the Secretariat. In particular, Council noted that there has been dissatisfaction with the arrangements and management of the CC, including the absence of direct engagement of issues between Ministers from SADC and ICP countries. The concern has also covered generally, the inadequacy of the consultative mechanisms between SADC institutions and ICPs. A number of ICPs have raised similar concerns. It is possible that the noticeable declining trend in the level of representation and in attendance over the past five conferences, could, in part be attributed to concerns with the way the CC has been conducted.

6.2 THE WAY FORWARD

In the light of the above, Council:

- a) Reconfirmed that the Consultative Conference will continue to be held as frequently as SADC decides from time to time, and that its level will be decided upon by Council as appropriate;
- b) Agreed that Council of Ministers, starting with the 1994 CC, will engage in direct debate with their ICP partners across the Conference floor. To this end, Ministers will need to find time to study basic policy and sectoral documents of the Organisation so that they are conversant with the issues contained therein;
- c) Agreed that, starting with the 1994 CC, fewer speeches will be delivered in the Conference, and that most of the time will be devoted to direct consultations, between SADC and the ICPs;
- d) Directed the Sector Coordinators, assisted by the Secretariat, to endeavour to effectively organise and manage Sectoral Working Groups and other informal discussions, in order for meaningful consultations with the ICPs to take place.

- e) Directed that National Contact Points and Sectoral Contact Points Officials should attend all the Working Group Meetings in order to address directly issues arising from the assessment of cooperation activities located in their countries;
- f) Directed all the SADC Organs to endeavour, on a regular basis, to seek to consult with the ICP offices in and outside the region, on matters of interest to SADC, and to urge that effort be made to understand and appreciate the interests of the ICPs so as to be able to match SADC's interests and theirs;
- g) Urged that member States and SADC Organs try to understand the issues contained in the theme documents that have been produced over the years with the view to implementing them; and
- h) Directed the Secretariat to inform the ICPs of these positions, so that they compose their delegations to the next CC in accordance with the desire to effect the approaches outlined above.

7. REVIEW OF THE 1993 ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE

- 7.1 Council considered the note (SADC/CM/2/93/7), presented by the Secretariat.
- 7.2 Council noted that in addition to the invited international guests, the conference was also attended by representatives of eight Regional Non-governmental Organisations (NGOs) for the first time.
- 7.3 Council also noted that overall, it was generally agreed that this year's sectoral working groups were an improvement on previous ones. However, participants urged that adequate time be allocated to the Sectoral Working Groups and that issues for discussion be prioritised, articulated clearly and be relevant to the theme of the conference.
- 7.4 Council further noted that the Conference agreed that the idea of holding a plenary session to review the theme was a good one and should be maintained, but for which sufficient time and adequate preparations were required.
- 7.5 Council noted that a special conference for all delegate was held on the effects of the 1991/92 drought. The conference commended SADC member States and the International Community for having taken effective measures in terms of both food procurement and delivery.

- 7.6 Council also noted that the Conference welcomed the signing of the SADC Treaty and the theme (framework and Strategy for Building the Community), respectively.
- 7.7 Council further noted that all cooperating partners reaffirmed continued support for SADC. In addition, Belgium, Germany, and the United States of America pledged further support of US\$10 million; US\$7 million; and US\$50 million, respectively.
8. PREPARATIONS FOR THE 1994 CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE
- 8.1 Council considered the note (SADC/CM/2/93/8), presented by the Secretariat.
- 8.2 Council approved the following format and structure of the 1994 Consultative Conference (CC):
- a) That the CC in Gaborone should be at Ministerial level;
 - b) That the Conference, which will be over two days, will have a few speeches delivered by the participants, and will be a direct discussion approach Conference among the Ministers;
 - c) The Conference will have the usual Sectoral Working Group Sessions, well managed and attended by member States;
 - d) That instead of presenting the theme to the 1994 Conference, the CC will meet to consider three agenda items:
 - i) Regional Relations in Southern Africa Post-Apartheid (the Macro-Framework Document will be used as source of most information for this item);
 - ii) Community Building (the discussion paper will present issues on integration and the framework for Community Building, as well as the progress report on the work that will have been completed at that time);
 - iii) Management Issues (the paper will benefit from the work done on the Audit and Review of the SADC Programme of Action, the Review of Lome II and III, and the Management Improvement Study).
- 8.4 Council approved the list of invitees. Council noted that the dates for the 1994 Consultative Conference will be 26th - 28th January, 1984.
- 8.5 Council also approved the theme "SADC: Resources, Capacity and Institutions for Integration" for the 1995 CC. This will allow for fuller examination and

consultation/discussion of the issues that will emerge from this theme which require some maturing processing, including commitment by member States to the outcome, before this goes to the CC in January, 1995.

9. MANAGEMENT OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION

9.1 Council considered the note (SADC/CM/2/93/9), presented by the Secretariat, and in particular noted that:

in compliance with its decision, at its meeting in Arusha, in January 1988, the Secretariat appointed Messrs Deloitte, Haskins and Sells (Africa) Ltd., to undertake the study on the Management of Inter-Country Project.

9.2 Council also noted that the Report of the Consultant was considered at a workshop, held in Blantyre, Malawi in September, 1992. The workshop was attended by National Contact Points, Sector coordinators, Sectoral Contact Points and representatives of Industrial, Power and Transport Corporations.

9.3 Council approved, in principle, the recommendations of the Workshop, except the one reposing authority on the Secretariat to superintend over Sector Coordinating Units' activities and operations. Council directed that these recommendations be implemented, as appropriate.

10. ANNUAL REPORT

10.1 Council considered the Draft Annual Report (SADC/CM/2/93/10), presented by the Secretariat.

10.2 In particular, Council noted that the Annual Report was not complete. Council, therefore, agreed to recommend that the Summit note that the Annual Report will be finalised by the Secretariat, in consultation with member States, prior to publication.

11. SOUTHERN AFRICAN LABOUR COMMISSION

11.1 The Council considered the proposal from the Southern African Labour Commission (SALC), in conjunction with the note (SADC/CM/2/93/11), presented by the Secretariat.

11.2 Council decided to defer consideration of the proposals by the Southern African Labour Commission, pending further consultations, whose outcome will be reported at the next meeting.

12. REPORT OF THE JOINT PLANNING COMMITTEE (JPC)

12.1 INTRODUCTION

12.1.1 Council considered the report (SADC/CM/2/93/12) of the JPC.

12.1.2 Council noted that, since its meeting, held in Windhoek, in August 1992; the Joint Planning Committee (JPC) has held two meetings at ministerial level. The first meeting was held in Gaborone, in March, 1993, and the second meeting in Mbabane, in September, 1993. At these meetings, the Ministers:

- a) reviewed recent developments in the Region;
- b) considered the role of the Region in the democratisation of South Africa; and,
- c) issues and parameters relating to the evolution and management of regional relations and cooperation post-apartheid.

12.1.3 The JPC meetings received briefings from representatives of the Governments of Angola and Mozambique, on the current situation in their respective countries; and representatives of the Liberation Movements, on the situation in South Africa.

12.1.4 Council considered the Report of the JPC in September, 1993, in Mbabane with regard to the following:-

12.2 RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN THE REGION

12.2.1 Council reviewed the situations in individual SADC member States. The democratisation, and pacification process, as well as the difficulties encountered in Angola and Mozambique were analyzed in detail. The Ministers noted the positive political transformations underway in Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland and Tanzania; and the bright prospects for the restoration of the territorial integrity of Namibia.

12.2.2. Council further considered developments inside South Africa in general; more particularly the Multi-Party Negotiations Process; the issues at the negotiations table; namely, the constitution-making mechanism, transitional arrangements, elections, violence; white right-wing mobilisation, and the question of unity of the oppressed.

12.2.3. Council made the following observations, conclusions and recommendations for consideration by Summit:

- (a) Recent developments in the Region have, in the main, been positive, thereby preparing the Region for meaningful participation in the increasingly interdependent and competitive international

relations, as the world moves into the 21st century.

- (b) Democracy, human rights; and public accountability are being consolidated; and sound and effective economic management systems are being put in place in SADC member States. Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland and Tanzania are undergoing political transformation towards democratic plural systems. Namibia is about to achieve its territorial integrity, with the projected incorporation of Walvis Bay and the Offshore Islands.
- (c) The situation in Angola, following the collapse of the Bicesse Peace Accord, has degenerated into a full-scale conventional warfare, with immense destruction of lives and property. A grave situation has developed that requires the urgent revitalisation of the efforts of the international community, with meaningful regional inputs to address the political, military and humanitarian aspects of the crisis in the country.
- (d) Council noted that the situation in Angola would be a subject of Special United Nations Security Council debate on the 15th September, 1993. Council further urged that SADC Foreign Ministers attend the meeting in order to lend visible support to the peace process in Angola.
- (e) Council agreed to invite the Summit to concur on the need for member States of SADC to display solidarity with the people of Angola with a view to alleviate the desperate humanitarian situation obtaining in the country; and to this end, to direct the Executive Secretary to consult with member States on the best possible means and options to achieve this objective.
- (f) In Mozambique, the overall situation is getting better, albeit slowly. The ceasefire is holding, and life is gradually returning to normal. Progress has been made in ironing out differences, over provincial administration and the status of the Police Force. However, there are some outstanding issues that may still further stall the implementation of the Peace Accord, and the timetable for general elections. These include lack of progress on the demobilisation of the armies, the finalisation of the Electoral Law. Hopefully, the current talks between President Chissano and RENAMO Leader, Mr. Dlakama in Maputo, herald a positive turn for the peace process in the country.

- (g) In South Africa, there is a ray of hope in the horizon, for a negotiated solution of the perennial problem of apartheid in that country; since the resumption of the Multi-Party Negotiations Process in April, 1993. Strategic alliances and blocks have emerged within the context of the negotiating process, thus complicating the desirable unity of the oppressed.
- (h) Council agreed that while unity within the context of the Patriotic United front has so far been elusive; the Region should nevertheless continue to urge and promote the cause of unity in action of the oppressed in various ways. It is in this context that the efforts of the Chairman of SADC and Frontline States in urging unity among the oppressed should be seen. The Regional Resident Mission in South Africa has been established with the view to; inter alia enhance the unity of the oppressed and all democratic forces in South Africa.
- (i) Politically motivated violence, and white right-wing mobilisation, present the main threat to the democratisation of that country. There is broad agreement in South Africa on the need to end violence and to secure peace in South Africa. To this end, proposals have been made for a national peace-keeping force (NPKF) drawn from different armed formations, deployed in collaboration with the OAU and United Nations initiatives; in the run-up to the elections.
- (j) The Region is concerned about the possible demarcation of South Africa into regions on ethnic - racial basis; a factor which could lead to the balkanization of the country and also in various ways impact negatively on neighbouring SADC member States.
- (k) There is a need for the Liberation Movements to give guidance and lead on the determination of the question of the future relations of South Africa with the rest of the international community in general; and in particular on the participation of the country in SADC, with the advent of a Transitional Executive Council/Transitional Authority. Council agreed to invite the Summit to request the Chairman of SADC and the Chairman of Frontline States to hold urgent consultations with the Liberation Movements on this matter.
- (l) The way forward to transition from apartheid to democracy in South Africa is the holding of non-racial general elections scheduled for the 27th April, 1994.

- (m) SADC/FLS member States should continue to closely monitor and follow the situation in the Region, and assert their leadership, in the face of rapid changes taking place; with a view to determine the direction of current and future developments.

12.3 THE ROLE OF THE REGION IN THE DEMOCRATISATION OF SOUTH AFRICA

12.3.1 Council recalled that, at its meeting held in Windhoek, in August 1992, the Summit requested the Chairman of SADC to consult with the Chairman of the Frontline States; in order to agree on the most appropriate and effective way to afford the Region a meaningful and pro-active role in the process of change in South Africa.

12.3.2 Council noted that the Chairmen of SADC and the FLS agreed on the need for the Region to have a physical presence in South Africa, in the form of a Regional Resident Mission. The mission consists of all countries of SADC, and is coordinated and directed by the Chairman of SADC, supported by the Chairman of FLS, and serviced by the SADC Secretariat, as appropriate.

12.3.3 Council agreed to invite the Summit to further note that the mandate of the Resident mission is to:

- a) collect and analyse information and data on the South African situation in general, and the transition process in particular, on behalf of the SADC and FLS;
- b) establish the necessary contacts with organisations and formation of the oppressed and disenfranchised people, as well as other forces of change in South Africa.
- c) advise the SADC/FLS on the South African situation;
- d) participate in the negotiations process as appropriate, in order to support and facilitate the process of change;
- e) canvass the Region's concerns and interests, and bring them to the attention of the Liberation Movements and other key players in South Africa; in order that they may be taken into account during the negotiations for a democratic South Africa;
- f) project in South Africa, the image, vision, interests and concerns of the Region; inform South Africans on the planning for future regional development post-apartheid, with

democratic South Africa as a member of SADC, as well as on the process of community building now underway;

- g) advise, recommend and propose to SADC/FLS, as it deems appropriate, on general and specific situations and developments in South Africa, and their likely impact on SADC/FLS member States, and future regional relations.

12.3.4 The Ministers deliberated on the issues relating to the mandate and operationalisation of the Regional Resident Mission in South Africa, especially:

- a) the harmonisation of levels of headships of individual member States Missions at ambassadorial rank, in order to ensure equivalence and coherence, and enhance the authority of the mission in representing the views of the region;
- b) the provision of experts to the Resident Mission in order to enhance its capacity to carry out its mandate;

12.3.5 Council agreed to urge member States to provide the required experts in various fields, in order to enable the Mission to carry out its mandate; and also urged the Resident Mission to meet more regularly in order to keep the South African transition process under close and continuous observation.

12.3.6 In the light of the foregoing, Council agreed to invite the Summit to note the progress made on the operation of the Resident Mission since its formal launching in March, 1993.

12.4 REGIONAL RELATIONS AND COOPERATION POST-APARTHEID

12.4.1 Council considered a number of framework, strategic and policy issues and options related to future regional relations and cooperation post-apartheid, and agreed to make the following conclusions and recommendations to Summit:

- a) With regard to the Macro Framework Study on Regional Relations and Co-operation Post Apartheid, commissioned by the Secretariat, the JPC concluded that it represented a broad conceptual, strategic and policy instrument for the negotiations of future regional relations and cooperation post-apartheid; and an important input to planning for regional integration through the community building process.
- b) There is consensus between SADC and the South African Liberation Movements that the parameters of future relations should not be negotiated and fixed now with the apartheid regime, but by all

eleven members of the enlarged SADC, inclusive of democratic South Africa.

- c) Democratic South Africa will be integrated into the Region in accordance with SADC's fundamental principles of equity, balance and mutual benefit.
- d) While recognising and appreciating South Africa's relatively advanced level of development and resource and capacity endowments, SADC does not accept that South Africa can play the role of engine or locomotive of development for the whole region. Besides, South Africa itself will need assistance, and the opportunities available through regional cooperation and integration, will be beneficial to South Africa as well.
- e) The accession of a democratic South Africa into SADC will be a straightforward act, in accordance with the Windhoek Treaty. The accession will, however, facilitate the process of negotiations aimed at restructuring existing unbalanced regional relations.
- f) Nevertheless, even before the accession of a democratic South Africa to SADC membership, negotiations among the current ten SADC member States will already take on board, to the extent possible, issues emerging from the Macro-Framework Study.
- g) Negotiations are envisaged as taking place in "baskets" of issues, but with a strong coordinating mechanism, to facilitate trade-offs across the different baskets, and to evolve a common vision on the overall path of development for the region as a whole, after apartheid.
- h) While both SACU and CMA are, at present, the only functioning arrangements of their kind in the Region, in the context of countries closely economically integrated with South Africa, and yielding some benefits to its members; they are nonetheless, inequitable and undemocratic. There is a need, therefore, to restructure them, to make them more democratically run collectively by all their members; more equitable in economic operations, including the revenue sharing mechanism. In accordance with SADC's strategy for integration, the Organisation envisages future restructured SACU and CMA initially as sub-sets of the future Community; a basis for evolving a region-wide customs and monetary unions, on the basis of the principles of balance, equity and mutual benefit, espoused by SADC and the South African Liberation Movements.

- i) It was in recognition of the need for this restructuring that, at their meeting held in Mbabane, Swaziland in August, 1993; SACU members of SADC agreed not to engage in substantive negotiations with the present South African authorities about the SACU Agreements. They, however, agreed to re-negotiate these arrangements with a new democratically elected government.
- j) This approach would both provide for more equitable bargaining, and be compatible with the overall perspectives on building regional integration, being defined by SADC. These perspectives recognise the "variable geometry" of the region, and accept the need and desirability for particular sub-groups to move at different paces and evolve their own specific arrangements. At the same time, however, it is envisaged that any such sub-set arrangements should be located within a broader framework, which envisages a longer term progressive harmonisation of such arrangements across the whole region at an increasingly higher level of integration.
- k) With a view to underpin the formulation of a common regional strategy for the restructuring of SACU and CMA, more detailed work is to be undertaken by the JPC, in consultation with closely affected member States.
- l) The issues that will require further examination and elaboration include:
 - 1) In the trade regime:
 - i) revenue sharing;
 - ii) industrial polarisation balance;
 - iii) barriers to market access;
 - iv) compensation.
 - 2) In the fiscal/monetary regime:
 - i) currency convertibility and the status of the Rand;
 - ii) foreign reserves;
 - iii) fiscal policies.
- m) In addition to the issues and areas identified for the multi-lateral negotiations table, a window of demonstrable "special interests" would be left open to accommodate special circumstances of individual member States. Such "special interests" would be provided for either in special protocols or special clauses of general protocols.

13. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

13.1 Council considered the note (SADC/CM/2/93/13) from the Secretariat.

13.2 Council recalled that at its meeting in Maputo in July 1989, it directed the Secretariat to carry out a Study on Science and Technology. In compliance with this instruction, the Secretariat appointed a team of Consultants to undertake the study. The Study Report was considered at a Management Workshop in Lusaka, Republic of Zambia on 21 and 22 July, 1993.

13.3 Council considered and approved the following recommendations:

- a) the establishment of a Programme of Cooperation in Science and Technology on the basis of the recommendations of the Workshop;
- b) the establishment of an Advisory Group of Experts to develop the programme and advise SADC on the appropriate mechanism for cooperation in Science and Technology;
- c) that the Secretariat should manage the processing of cooperation in Science and Technology in the interim;
- d) that member States take appropriate measures on the recommendations of the Workshop which require action at national level; and
- e) that the proceedings of the Workshop and the report by the Consultants be published.

14. SADC/PTA RELATIONS

14.1 Council considered the Report (SADC/CM/2/93/14) presented by the Secretariat. Council recalled that at its meeting in Harare, in January, 1993, it approved Terms of Reference and a Workplan for the Study on Coordination of Relations Between SADC and PTA.

14.2 Council further recalled that at its meeting in Lusaka in January, 1993, the PTA Authority noted the decision of the SADC Summit that SADC and PTA should continue to exist as autonomous, but complementary entities. The PTA Authority nonetheless decided that:

- a) the matter be resolved at the political level by the Authorities with the support of a Joint Committee of Ministers made up of three Ministers each from PTA and SADC which will examine the question of harmonisation and coordination between PTA and SADC and the issue of merger of

the two Institutions. The Committee would have the option of engaging Consultants to facilitate its task; and

- b) a dialogue be initiated at the level of the Chairman of the PTA Authority and the Chairman of the SADC Summit with a view to resolving the merger issue amicably.

14.3

Council noted that the Chairman of SADC and the Chairman of the PTA Authority met in Gaborone, on 27 February, 1993 and agreed that:

- a) there was consensus between PTA and SADC on the need for both PTA and SADC to individually and collectively avoid duplication of their activities;
- b) a Joint Committee of Ministers, made up of three Ministers each from PTA and SADC, under the Chairmanship of an eminent person acceptable to both sides, and assisted by an equal number of officials from PTA and SADC, and Consultant(s) agreed upon by both sides, be appointed to examine the question of harmonisation and coordination between PTA and SADC;
- c) taking into account the decisions of the SADC Summit, at its meeting in Windhoek, Namibia, on 17 August, 1992, against the proposed merger between PTA and SADC, harmonisation, coordination and rationalisation of the activities of the two Organisations would be the subject of the proposed study.

14.4

Council also noted that, in pursuance of their decision, the two Chairmen duly constituted a Joint Committee of Ministers consisting of the following:

- a) SADC
 - i) Botswana:
 - ii) Mozambique:
 - iii) Tanzania:
- b) PTA
 - i) Burundi:
 - ii) Uganda:
 - iii) Zambia:

The Committee of Ministers is supported by officials from the same countries.

The two Chairmen also appointed Mr. K. K. S. Dadzie, Secretary-General, United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), as Chairman of the Joint Committee of Ministers.

14.5 Council further noted that the Joint Committee of Ministers met in Harare, Republic of Zimbabwe on 5 June, 1993 and approved:

- a) The Terms of Reference for the Joint Study;
- b) The Workplan;
- c) The Budget; and
- d) The Appointment of Consultants.

Four Consultants have been appointed to carry out the Study.

14.6 Council noted that the cost of the joint study will be financed as follows:

- a) the cost of the members of the Committee of Ministers and officials will be met by their respective Organisations. In the case of SADC this cost is estimated at US\$32,808; and
- b) the cost of Consultants, the Chairman of the joint Committee of Ministers and the logistical support and secretarial services for the meetings of the Committee would be borne jointly on equal basis by SADC and PTA. This cost is estimated at US\$380,000.

14.7 The total cost of the joint Study attributable to SADC will, therefore, be as follows:

a) cost of SADC's members of the Committee	32,808
b) share of the joint cost	190,000

c) Total	222,808
	=====

The Council of Ministers, at its meeting in Harare, in January 1993, approved a budget of US\$165,000 for the Study originally planned by SADC. It will, therefore, be necessary for SADC to raise extra resources in the sum of US\$57,808 to meet the additional cost.

14.8 Council:

- a) authorised an expenditure in the sum of US\$57,808 to meet the additional cost of the Study. It is hoped to meet the additional expenditure from any savings in the 1993/1994 Financial Year or reserves;
- b) noted the progress made on the Study; and
- c) urged member States to give the Consultants maximum cooperation.

15. REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

15.1 SADC Business Council

Council noted the grant on the SADC Business Council, and in particular the following:

- (a) the grant to the SADC Business Council has been terminated from 31 August, 1993.
- (b) In August, 1992, the Business Council commissioned an appraisal of the Organisation. The USAID also commissioned its own review of the Business Council, in 1992. Both reviews concluded that, unless measures were taken to reorganise the Business Council, it would not meet its original goal of being a vanguard organisation for the enterprise sector.
- (c) USAID has indicated that it will not continue to support the Business Council in its present form, with effect from September 1993.
- (d) The Business Council convened a conference in Harare, on 16 and 17 August, 1993, to assess the future of the Organisation, and in particular to determine whether to continue with the Business Council in its present form. The conference appointed a Committee to examine the future of the Organisation, and submit recommendations to another conference.
- (e) The Secretariat will remain engaged with the business community, and offer its support and assistance as appropriate; with a view to developing an effective regional organisation for the enterprise sector.

15.2 Relations with Cooperating Partners

15.2.1 Organisation of African Unity (OAU)/African Economic Community (AEC)

15.2.2 Council noted that the Secretariat has continued to participate in the work of the Permanent Steering Committee of the OAU, which is charged with the responsibility of guiding the development of the African Economic Community. The Secretariat was represented at the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the OAU, at its 29th Ordinary Session in Cairo, Egypt, from 28 - 30 June, 1993.

15.2.3 A call was made to all member States to organise, with the help of the OAU Secretariat, national seminars to popularise the Treaty. The SADC Secretariat has submitted to the OAU Secretariat, SADC's programme of launching our Community, and requested the OAU to

agree to coordinate its programme of seminars with SADC, to enable both processes to be integrated, within Southern Africa.

15.2.4 The Assembly also called on countries in different regions of the continent to rationalise existing regional organisations. Each regional economic community was also requested to rationalise their own treaties with the AEC Treaty. Furthermore, each regional economic community was requested to submit to the OAU, an annual report on its activities.

15.2.5 The Assembly approved that the OAU should establish mechanism for conflict avoidance, management and resolution.

15.3 African Development Bank (ADB)

15.3.1 Council recalled that, in 1992, the ADB commissioned a study on regional integration in Southern Africa; and that the Executive Secretary serves on the Steering Committee directing this study.

15.3.2 The final report of this study is being prepared for publication in September, 1993. The ADB plans to organise seminars in the member States, to publicise the report.

15.3.3 As with the OAU, the Secretariat has submitted the SADC programme of community building to the ADB, and requested the latter to agree to coordinate and integrate its activities with those of SADC. The Secretariat plans to utilise the ADB report as a resource and input into our integration process.

15.4 European Community (EC)

15.4.1 Council noted that to date, a sum of ECU 15 million for special loans is still uncommitted, under Lome III. It seems that sectors and member States are unwilling to accept these resources, preferring grants.

15.4.2 Council also noted that progress in the allocation and utilisation of resources under Lome IV, has been very slow. Out of ECU 121 million made available to SADC to date, only ECU 34.2 million has been allocated to six projects. This represents a commitment rate of 28.35%, which is unsatisfactory. This is nearly mid-way through the first five years of the first Financial Protocol of Lome IV. At this rate it would be difficult for SADC to ask for more resources from the EC.

15.4.3 Council further noted that apart from the EDF grant resources, approximately ECU 820 million, in the form of soft loan finance from the EIB, carrying interest rates of 3 - 6%, was made available to Southern Africa under Lome IV. Of this amount, only ECU 20.175

million has been committed to two projects in the Energy Sector.

15.4.4 Council noted that one of the major factors contributing to the low rate of commitment of resources to projects is the poor quality of project preparation and documentation, and the failure of functionaries of SADC and member States to make an effort to study and understand the EC procedures and project documentation formats. Unless these matters are addressed seriously and urgently, SADC is losing credibility, and risks losing the support of cooperating partners.

15.4.5 Council urged Sector Coordinators and member States, assisted as appropriate by the Secretariat, to take appropriate and urgent measures to improve project formulation and the rate of submission of projects; to expedite the utilisation of Lome IV.

15.5 United States of America

15.5.1 Council noted that the US Administration was seeking a new relationship with Africa, in pursuit of 'common interests and shared values of democracy and free markets'. This new relationship would be based on US 'respect for African solutions, pledge to work with and assist Africans find solutions to their problems, and to enhance, not erase or negate those African solutions'.

15.5.2 The Administration would be seeking \$800 million for the Africa Development Fund (this is the appropriation from which aid to the continent is derived), \$500 million for disaster and emergency relief, and \$70 million for the environment and natural resources.

15.5.3 The AID Administrator has indicated that his Organisation would be launching a 'Demonstration Project' on SADC. The idea is to formulate an 'integrated strategic regional plan, and take this plan to other donors'.

15.5.4 The Secretariat has maintained contact with AID officials, and it has been agreed to evolve this "project" together, instead of SADC being the subject of a US initiative.

15.6 South Africa

15.6.1 Council noted that the Executive Secretary made his first official visit to South Africa on 26 March, 1993, to officially establish the Regional Resident Mission. Then, on 5 April, 1993, at the invitation of Kagiso Trust, a non-governmental community development organisation in South Africa, the Executive Secretary went again to South Africa.

15.6.2 The purpose of the April visit was to afford the Executive Secretary an opportunity to make contact, and to initiate dialogue with a broad cross-section of South African society; to establish channels of communication and exchange views on the common future of the Region, inclusive of a democratic South Africa.

15.7 World Economic Forum

15.7.1 Council noted that the Secretariat was represented at a conference held in Cape Town, South Africa, from 27-28 May, 1993. The Conference was organised by the World Economic Forum, an independent and non-profit making foundation established in 1971, with its headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland. The main mission of the World Economic Forum is to integrate world leaders from business, politics, academia and the professions, into a creative global partnership for economic and social progress.

15.7.2 The meeting attracted participation from prominent international and regional political leaders, chief executives of SADC, South African and international companies, officials from multi-lateral development organisations, eminent academics and researchers and members of the media.

15.8 Administration and Management

Immunities and Privileges

15.8.1 Council recalled that Article 5(1) of the Protocol to the Treaty, defines the Immunities and Privileges to be enjoyed by officials of SADC. Council also recalled that, Article 5(4) provides that:

The Executive Secretary shall specify the positions to which provisions of this Article shall apply. A list of these positions shall be submitted to the Council for approval. Thereafter, the list shall be communicated to all Member States. The names of officials occupying these positions shall, from time to time, be made known to Member States.

15.8.2 Council further recalled that the Protocol provides that Immunities and privileges at different levels, shall be conferred on different categories of officials.

15.8.3 Council noted the different categories of officials in SADC institutions, which are eligible to the immunities and privileges provided in the Protocol, as follows:

Category A: (Article 5, paragraphs 1 and 3.)

Heads of Institutions and Heads of Divisions

Position	Institution
Executive Secretary	
Deputy Executive Secretary	
Director	SACCAR/SATCC
Chief Economist	Secretariat

Category B: (Article 5, paragraph 1.)

Other Regionally Recruited Staff

Position	Institution
Principal Administration Officer	Secretariat
Principal Programmes Officer	SACCAR
Principal Economist	Secretariat
Planning Coordinator	SATCC
Senior Administration Officer	SACCAR/SATCC
Senior Programmes Officer	SACCAR/SATCC
Senior Finance Officer	Secretariat
Senior Economist	Secretariat
Public Relations Officer	Secretariat
Statistician	Secretariat/SATCC
Information Officer	Secretariat
Civil Aviation Specialist	SATCC
Ports Specialist	SATCC
Surface Transport Specialist	SATCC
Finance Officer	SACCAR/SATCC
Telecommunications Specialist	SATCC
Planning Officer	SATCC
Documentalist	SATCC
Training Officer	SATCC

Category C: (Article 5, paragraphs 1(a), (b), (c) except their national service obligations, and 1(d) of Article 5, provided that paragraph 1(c) and 1(d) shall apply in respect of official purposes only.)

Locally Recruited Staff

Position	Institution
Librarian	Secretariat
Assistant Administration Officer	All
Assistant Programmes Officer	SACCAR
Assistant Finance Officer	Secretariat
Assistant Information Officer	Secretariat
Personal Assistant/Secretary	All
Secretary	All
Accounts Clerk	All
Registry Clerk	All
Telex/Fax Operator	All
Receptionist/Telephonist	All
Senior Driver	Secretariat
Driver/Messenger	All

15.8.4 Council approved the list of positions.

Appointment of Auditors for SATCC

15.8.5 Council recalled that, at its meeting in Harare, in January, 1993, it deferred the appointment of external auditors for SATCC for the 1992/93 financial year, to enable SATCC to make recommendations.

15.8.6 Council approved the appointment of Messrs. Coopers and Lybrand (Mozambique) as the external auditors for SATCC for the year ended 31 March 1993, at a fee of US\$8 490,00.

Secretariat staff

15.8.7 Council noted that the following are new officers at the Secretariat:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Date duty assumed</u>
Mr T A Kalebe	Chief Economist	21 February, 93
Dr C J G Hove	Principal Economist	01 February, 93
Ms B Saidi	Senior Economist	28 February, 93
Mr M Madonsela	Senior Economist	01 April, 93
Mr E Odirile	Statistician	13 April, 93

SATCC Staff

15.8.8 Council noted that the following are new officers at the SATCC:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Date duty assumed</u>
Mr C C Musonda	Planning Officer	May 93
Mr J O Mkinga	Ports & Shipping Specialist	May 93
Mr A Nemale	Statistician	May 93

15.8.9 Council approved the new position of a Railway Training Specialist at SATCC.

16. PREPARATIONS FOR THE 1993 SUMMIT

16.1 Council considered the Note (SADC/CM/2/93/16.1), presented by the Secretariat.

16.2 Council approved the programme of events (SADC/CM/2/93/16.1) and the draft agenda (SADC/CM/2/93/16.2).

COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

2 September, 1993

D R A F T A G E N D A

1. ADOPTION OF AGENDA
2. REPORT OF SECTOR COORDINATORS
3. OBSERVATIONS ON THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION
4. REVIEW OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION
 - 4.1 Culture and Information
 - 4.1.1 SADC Press Trust
 - 4.2 Energy
 - 4.3 Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources
 - 4.3.1 Agricultural Research
 - 4.3.2 Food Security
 - 4.3.3 Environment and Land Management
 - 4.3.4 Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife
 - 4.3.5 Marine Fisheries and Resources
 - 4.3.6 Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control
 - 4.3.6.1 Rabies
 - 4.4 Human Resources Development
 - 4.5 Industry and Trade
 - 4.6 Mining
 - 4.7 Tourism
 - 4.8 Transport and Communications
5. REGIONAL INTEGRATION
 - 5.1 Ratification of the Treaty
 - 5.2 Community Building
6. MECHANISMS FOR CONSULTATION
7. REVIEW OF THE 1993 ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE
8. PREPARATIONS FOR THE 1994 ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE
9. MANAGEMENT OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION

10. THE ANNUAL REPORT
11. SOUTHERN AFRICAN LABOUR COMMISSION (SALC)
12. REPORT OF THE JPC
13. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY
14. SADC/PTA RELATIONS
15. REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
16. PREPARATIONS FOR 1993 SUMMIT
 - 16.1 Programme of Events
 - 16.2 Draft Agenda
17. ANY OTHER BUSINESS

REPORT OF SECTOR COORDINATORS
LUSAKA, ZAMBIA: JULY 19 - 20, 1993

0. ATTENDANCE

See Annex I.

1. AGENDA

The approved Agenda (SADC/SC/2/93/1) is attached as Annex II.

2. REVIEW OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION

2.1 The meeting reviewed progress in each Sector, except in the Sectors of Tourism and Mining respectively, focusing on major sectoral issues. The meeting agreed that the reports of the two Sectors be considered at the meeting of the Sector Coordinators in Swaziland. In accordance with the past practice, the meeting agreed that sectoral reports be finalised by the Sector Coordinating Units in collaboration with the Secretariat.

2.2 SECTORAL HIGHLIGHTS

2.2.1 Culture and Information

2.2.1.1 The main highlights were that the Sector, during its second year of existence, carried out the following activities:

- * conference on cultural cooperation;
- * workshop on broadcasting corporation;
- * drafting of the document on policies, strategies and priorities of the Sector.

2.2.1.2 The meeting noted that the Committee of Officials of Culture and Information held a special meeting in October, 1992 in Maputo, Mozambique and recommended the establishment of the following sub-committees:

- * culture heritage;
- * arts training and cultural promotion;
- * cultural industries and copyright;
- * language and literature;
- * electronic media;
- * print media;
- * public education.

2.2.1.3 The meeting urged the Sector Coordinating Unit to adopt the formal standard for preparing sectoral reports. The meeting noted that some projects and programmes presented at the meeting had not been approved by the Committee of Ministers. The meeting therefore agreed that these be reflected correctly in the report. It was agreed that the Secretariat would work closely with the Coordinating Unit to finalise the report.

2.2.2 Energy

2.2.2.1 The meeting was informed that the crucial project AAA.3.8 (Coordinated Utilisation of Regional Generation and Transmission Capacities). Phase II has been completed. The final report states that optimum use of regional resources and installations may provide total savings of approximately US\$1.6 billion, compared to a development based on individual transmission and generation expansion plans for each country. Phase III has been approved by the Committee of Ministers, which deals with institutional arrangements for power exchange and pricing policies.

2.2.2.2 In the petroleum sub-sector, the meeting noted that project AAA.1.5 (Joint SADC Petroleum Exploration Programme) have been presented to the donors. In this respect, a major SADC Petroleum Exploration Conference is being planned by the Energy Sector, scheduled for October, 1993 in Luanda or Windhoek.

2.2.2.3 The Sector reported that six new projects or extensions to existing projects have been approved by the Committee of Ministers.

2.2.2.4 The meeting expressed concern on the new projects to be submitted to Council, in the context of the moratorium on the submission of new projects. The meeting, therefore, urged the Sector to adhere to the moratorium.

2.2.3 Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources

2.2.3.1 Overall Coordination

The meeting noted that the SADC Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources Strategy has been revised and, in particular, noted the institutional framework. The meeting also noted that to foster the programme based approach as adopted by the Ministers of FANR, three programme managers will be needed. However, in view of resource constraints, the Ministers of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources, at their meeting in Harare, in June, 1993, approved the establishment of the position of a Director, assisted by two programme managers, as an interim measure.

2.2.3.2 Agricultural Research

The meeting was informed that SACCAR organised a consultation conference of the Sector Coordinators in May 1993 to discuss coordination of research. The meeting noted that it was agreed at that meeting that SACCAR should coordinate research in FANR. The meeting was also informed that in order to carry out this mandate, the Board of SACCAR was restructured and its size increased from 19 to 20, with some modifications in its composition, to accommodate all the Sectors of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources. The meeting was further informed that the name of project AAA.3.7 had been changed from SADC Crops and Forest Seed Gene Bank to SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre (SPGRC). Further, the meeting was informed that a Memorandum of Understanding establishing the SADC Plant Genetic Resource Centre has been finalised. However, the meeting noted that Finland will terminate its financial support to the Centre at the end of 1993, contrary to the original agreement to end the support to the Centre in 1999. As such, member States will be expected to contribute to the budget of the Centre from 1994/95 financial year.

2.2.3.3 Food Security

The meeting noted that the early assessment made by the Regional Early Warning System indicate better harvest prospects for all the countries, except Angola, during the 1993/94 marketing year. The meeting was informed that SADC's total domestic cereal availability will be 12.60 million tonnes. Aggregate regional requirements are estimated at 15.13 million tonnes. As a result, the region will face a projected serial shortfall of 2.53 million tones, during 1993/94 marketing year. However, in the case of BLNS countries, there is still need for emergency drought relief support. The meeting noted that following the approval of the Regional Food Reserve project by the Ministers of FANR, subject to further work being undertaken with respect to detailed cost benefit analysis, the financing facility and mechanisms for the sustainability of projects, to date, only the financial facility aspect has been completed. The meeting further noted that the MOU on the establishment of REWU has been signed by nine member States, and that only one member State has remitted its contribution. The meeting observed that the Sector was not paying particular attention to overall coordination of the FANR programme. The Sector was urged to clarify the distinction between the functions of Food Security and Overall Coordination.

2.2.3.4 Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife

(a) Inland Fisheries

The main highlights of this Sector were that the Wildlife and Inland Fisheries technical sub-committees respectively, were now meeting separately. The Sector has 17 projects of which a large majority remained unfunded. The meeting, therefore, noted that the Sector would carry out a review of the unfunded projects. The meeting was also informed that funding for project AAA.4.1.3 (Conservation of Biodiversity of Inland Waters of the SADC Region) had been secured from the Global Environment Facility.

(b) Forestry

The meeting noted that project AAA.5.11 (A Pilot Project on Rehabilitation and Reforestation of Mining Areas for Provision of Fuelwood, Poles and Environmental Protection in the SADC Region) had been transferred to the Mining Sector and other components of the same project had been incorporated into project AAA.5.12 (Community Forestry Project for Fuelwood Production, Environmental Conservation and Reclamation of Degraded Lands) and project AAA.5.20 (Management of Indigenous Forests).

(c) Wildlife

The main highlights in this Sector were that the Sector had reviewed its programme in order to ensure that it is consistent with the newly approved FANR Strategy. The review has resulted in a reduction of projects from 19 to 13. In addition, the Commonwealth Secretariat funded a consultancy in early 1993 and the resultant project AAA.6.3 (Relief Programme for Drought - Stricken Wildlife Areas) for which funding is being sought. [Progress Report on CITES].

2.2.3.5 Marine Fisheries and Resources

It was reported by the Coordinating Unit that the Sector has 6 projects and that only one project AAA.3.1 (Support to SADC Fisheries Coordination Unit) had been funded so far. The meeting noted that the Sector held an appraisal workshop in November 1992 and that the Coordinating Unit is currently reviewing the projects in line with the recommendations of the appraisal workshop.

2.2.3.6 Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control

The main highlight of this sector was on project BOT.2.2 (Regional Foot and Mouth Disease Control - Phase II). It was reported that EC agreed to fund the project in two phases. The first phase would cover five countries (Angola, Malawi, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe). The second phase would be extended to cover the other remaining countries as well as other diseases). The meeting noted that the Ministers of FANR have approved one new project (Study on Rabies) for this Sector. The meeting further noted that the Regional Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Control project, which has developed innovative Tsetse Control techniques, which are used throughout Africa, has been asked to provide technical help to fight a tsetse fly outbreak in South Africa in the region of Natal. The meeting noted that the implementation status on 3 projects in Angola could not be verified, because of lack of information and also that the Sector Coordinator could not visit Angola, due to the security situation. The meeting noted that meetings, workshops and seminars that are convened by the Sector are not attended by representatives from Angola.

2.2.3.7 Environment and Land-Management

The main highlights in this Sector were the agreement signed between the Sector and SIDA to assist the Coordinating Unit for a period of three years. The Sector also reported that negotiations are continuing on the convention on desertification. The meeting also noted that the protocol on shared watercourse system in the SADC region will be sent to member States for internal consultations.

2.2.4 Human Resources Development

2.2.4.1 The meeting noted the approval of the long-term Strategy for the Sector by Council in Harare in January 1993. The meeting was informed by the RTC that some recommendations of the Strategy are being implemented. These include a new structure based on sectoral programme focusing on research, education and training. The meeting also noted that the third human resources development symposium was held from 26 - 30 April 1993 in Swaziland. The principal objective of the symposium was to translate some of the long-term goals and the short to medium term objectives of the strategy into practical project proposals for implementation by the Sector.

2.2.4.2 The meeting noted the study on the long term financial implications of externally funded projects conducted by the Sector. The final report is ready for analysis and detailed review by the member States for

subsequent discussions at a technical experts meeting to be organised within a year. Five new projects will be presented to Council for approval.

2.2.4.3 Other highlights included the study on statistical training which was concluded and the report submitted by the consultants to the Sector. Other projects to be implemented include training for railways, and training at IDM.

2.2.4.4 During the discussions, the Sector was requested to consult with the accountants profession in the region, with a view to request them to assist the Sector in developing appropriate modules for the strengthening of accounting profession in the region, particularly the training of trainees and trainers.

2.2.4.5 The meeting observed that there were no working relationship between the universities and the Sector. It was also observed that funding figures were not reflected in the report on project descriptions.

2.2.5 Industry and Trade

2.2.5.1 The meeting noted that four workshops were completed by the Sector and the various recommendations were approved by the Committee of Ministers. These workshops are:

- * Industrial Research and Development and Capacity Building in the SADC Region.
- * SADC Trade Development and Promotion Strategy.
- * The Development of Fertiliser Industry in the SADC Region.
- * Trade Facilitation Workshop.

2.2.5.2 The meeting was informed that the Ministers of Industry and Trade were concerned on the directives given to the SITCD which were not implemented. The meeting agreed and urged the Sector to implement the various directives issued by the Ministers.

2.2.5.3 The meeting noted that the guidelines for the preparations of the protocols have been prepared and draft protocols are expected to be ready for consideration by February 1994. However, the meeting agreed that the Sector will work closely with the Secretariat on the preparations of the protocols.

2.2.5.4 The meeting urged the Sector to consider the establishment of specialised sub-committees for Trade and Industry, as opposed to relying on experts, as advised by the Secretariat.

2.2.5.5 The meeting expressed concern on delays by the Secretariat to finalise the TORs on the Comprehensive Export Financing Facility and its submission to USAID for funding. The Secretariat was urged by the meeting to expedite the finalisation of the TORs.

2.2.6 Mining

Due to the delay in holding the meeting of the Committee of Ministers of Mining, the meeting agreed that the submission of the progress report on mining be deferred to the meeting of Sector Coordinators to be held in Mbabane, Swaziland in August 1993.

2.2.7 Tourism

Due to the delay in holding the meeting of the Committee of Ministers of Tourism, the meeting agreed that the discussion of the progress report be deferred to the meeting of Sector Coordinators, scheduled for August in Mbabane, Swaziland.

2.2.8 Transport and Communications

2.2.8.1 The major highlights in this Sector were that the various working groups were in the process of reviewing the projects in the Sector. This exercise has already resulted in some projects being dropped from the SATCC portfolio.

2.2.8.2 The meeting noted that the Regional Transport and Communications Integration Study had been delayed due to the lengthy approval procedures by the EC. However, the meeting noted that the study would be carried out at the beginning of October/November, 1993.

2.2.8.3 The meeting observed that the postal sub-sector in Transport and Communications Sector leaves a lot to be desired with respect to efficiency and that it takes a very long time for mail to reach the required destination. The meeting regretted that contrary to joint agreements, some member States do not accept the Expedited Mail Service (EMS). The meeting, therefore, urged the Sector to bring the matter to the attention of the authorities of the postal sub-sector, for appropriate action.

2.2.8.4 The meeting was very critical of the performance of the airline industry in the region. To this end, the meeting noted that SADC airlines agreed to endorse each other's tickets, if in IATA, but this was not so on the ground. The Sector was urged to bring the matter to the attention of the civil aviation authority for appropriate action.

2.2.8.5 The meeting was also very critical on the cost of telecommunications in the region, in that rates and charges on all services have gone up without adequate justification. The used foreign exchange rate in some member States as a reference point for determining tariffs was questionable, as not all costs of the postal administrations were being met in foreign currency. The meeting, therefore, urged the Sector to take up these matters with the telecommunications authorities for appropriate action.

2.2.9 Inter-Sectoral Issues

2.2.9.1 Submission of Reports

The meeting noted that the sectoral reports were only received at the start of the meeting, contrary to early agreement that the reports be sent earlier to Sector Coordinators. This obviously had a negative impact on discussions of various reports. The implications of not sending reports to SCUs earlier also means that these reports would be reproduced by the country hosting the meeting, with the resultant high cost. The meeting therefore urged Sector Coordinators to send their reports to each other well in advance of the meeting.

2.2.9.2 Sustainability of Projects

The meeting discussed the issue of sustainability of projects and programmes, particularly in the context of the moratorium on the submission of new projects. Sector Coordinators agreed to adhere to the moratorium on the submission of new projects and only to submit projects that are of critical importance and in areas of meaningful cooperation. Sector Coordinators also agreed to weed out useless and non-regional projects from their respective sectoral portfolios. In this regard, SCUs also agreed to weed out non-regional projects, in line with the recommendations of the Blantyre Workshop.

2.2.9.3 Project Numbering

The meeting discussed the introduction of the new numbering system as agreed on 28th February, 1993, at the meeting of SCUs in Harare. However, the meeting felt that the present numbering system be maintained. Sector Coordinators agreed to revisit the issue in the near future.

3. REVIEW OF THE 1993 ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE

- 3.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/3) submitted by the Secretariat, and agreed that it reflected accurately the proceedings and outcome of the Conference. However, Sector Coordinators agreed that the system was overloaded, in the sense that too many activities took place with insufficient time allocated for proper discussion. Consequently, not all issues were discussed properly.
- 3.2 The meeting appreciated the information provided concerning the pledges made by various cooperating partners during the conference. It was agreed that Sector Coordinators should use the information in following up these pledges, in order to ensure that the funds were secured.
- 3.3 Sector Coordinators agreed to provide information to the Secretariat on the technical assistance schemes under their control, so that guidelines be developed for the organisation on the administration of technical assistance.
- 3.4 Sector Coordinators also agreed to provide information to the Secretariat, as a basis for tracing resource flows into the SPA, over the years and also as the beginning of joint programming.

4. SOUTHERN AFRICA DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY NETWORK (SADCNET)

- 4.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/4) presented by the Secretariat.
- 4.2 The meeting recalled that at the SADC Management Workshop held in Maseru, in 1990, the need for data and information management system was discussed and agreed upon. The recommendations for the establishment of a Management Information System (MIS) was endorsed by Council at its meeting held on 28th January, 1991, in Windhoek, Namibia.
- 4.3 The meeting also recalled that the Secretariat and the Sector Coordinating Units were charged with the responsibility for the collection, processing and standardisation of data of common and specific interest to the organisation and the Sectors respectively.
- 4.4 The meeting noted that in compliance with the Council decision referred above, the Secretariat had initiated a MIS, to develop a decentralised coordinated, simple and flexible database for SADC.
- 4.5 During the discussions, Sector Coordinators welcomed the establishment of MIS for SADC. The meeting noted that almost all Sectors had established to varying degrees, data and MIS at the SCUs. The Secretariat was urged to tap these already existing information and experience at the SCUs.

- 4.6 Sector Coordinators also cautioned on the purchase of common equipment and the standardisation as well as the purchase of hard and software with respect to cost implication. Consequently, Sector Coordinators urged the Secretariat to look into the cost implications for the whole exercise.
- 4.7 It was disclosed at the meeting that member States have got committees that decide on the purchase of hard and software. The Secretariat was urged to liaise closely with these committees in carrying out the exercise.
- 4.8 Sector Coordinators urged the Secretariat team to visit them as well. The meeting agreed that the final report be discussed by the SCUs at the end of the exercise.
- 4.9 Sector Coordinators noted the afore-mentioned developments and in particular the attached workplan by the Secretariat.

5. COMMUNITY BUILDING

- 5.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/5) presented by the Secretariat.
- 5.2 The meeting recalled that in January 1993, Council, at its meeting in Harare, approved the document entitled "Southern Africa: Framework and Strategy for Building the Community". The meeting noted that this document in essence, gave practical expression as to how SADC would pursue the process of regional integration.
- 5.3 The meeting also noted that the Secretariat has planned a number of activities for launching the Community. These include the following:
- 5.3.1 A Regional Omnibus Seminar: This is essentially a public relations seminar to mobilise popular support for the community building exercise. This seminar is scheduled for 26 - 27 July, 1993, in Harare, Zimbabwe.
- 5.3.2 National Seminars: This will build on and concretise the results of the Omnibus Regional Seminar, which will be held in all ten member States.
- 5.3.3 Regional Sectoral Workshops: These workshops will be more focused and will address the main technical issues that have to be dealt with in the integration process. Initially five sectoral workshops are scheduled up to the first quarter of 1994. The workshops of the various SCUs are also included in the set of regional sectoral workshops. The first workshop is scheduled for Harare, Zimbabwe, from 28 - 30 July, 1993.

5.4 Sector Coordinators agreed to plan for the sectoral workshops, by preparing the programmes, budgets, list of participants, experts and venues, and submit these details to the Secretariat to finalise the overall programme. Sector Coordinators also agreed to attend the Omnibus Seminar and regional sectoral workshops that are relevant to their Sectors.

6. SADC/PTA RELATIONS

- 6.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/6) presented by the Secretariat.
- 6.2 The meeting recalled that, Council, at its meeting in Harare, in January, 1993, approved the terms of reference (TORs) and a workplan for the Study on Coordination of Relations between SADC and PTA.
- 6.3 The meeting also recalled that the PTA Authority, at its meeting in Lusaka, in January, 1993, recalled its decision in Lusaka in January, 1992 regarding merger between SADC and PTA and noted the decision of the SADC Summit that SADC and PTA should continue to exist as autonomous, but complementary entities.
- 6.4 The meeting noted that the Chairman of SADC and the Chairman of PTA Authority met in Gaborone on 27th February, 1993 to review relations between SADC and PTA.
- 6.5 The meeting also noted that during that meeting, it was agreed to constitute a Joint Committee of Ministers, made up of three Ministers each from SADC and PTA, under the Chairmanship of an eminent person acceptable to both sides and assisted by an equal number of officials from the two sides and consultants agreed upon by both sides, be appointed to examine the question of harmonisation and coordination between PTA and SADC.
- 6.6 The meeting further noted that the Joint Committee of Ministers had been dully constituted, supported by an equal number of officials. The Chairman of the Joint Committee of Ministers has also been appointed.
- 6.7 The meeting noted that the Joint Committee of Ministers met in Harare, Zimbabwe on 5th June, 1993 and approved the TORs for the Joint Study; workplan; budget; and appointed four consultants.
- 6.8 During the discussions, Sector Coordinators urged the Secretariat that IGADD be included in the TORs, as one of the Institutions to be consulted.
- 6.9 The meeting agreed to cooperate with and assist the consultants in this important task. However, Sector Coordinators urged the Secretariat to ensure that the consultants visit them as well to solicit their views.

6.10 The meeting noted the attached approved TORs and the workplan.

7. RELATIONS WITH COOPERATING PARTNERS

7.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/7) submitted by the Secretariat.

7.2 The meeting noted that over the past twelve years SADC has been reasonably successful in mobilising international understanding and support in the implementation of its Programme of Action.

7.3 The meeting also noted that in recent years, there has been a growing concern that SADC is in danger of losing all the support from the ICPs it had enjoyed up to now. The reasons advanced are as follows:

7.3.1 Although SADC has been able to provide the strategic and conceptual planning frameworks for the development of the region through annual themes, there has been difficulty, mostly at the level of the organisation's operatives, to translate these achievable visions into concrete activities of cooperation.

7.3.2 Consultations between Sector Coordinating Units and the ICP agencies located in the region have largely been limited to exchange of letters concerning request for project financing, at the neglect of meaningful dialogue/consultation on the relevance of sectoral strategies and policies being followed. These contacts have been far fewer and largely ad hoc and certainly not the basis for incisive and effective impact on the cooperation between SADC and ICPs.

7.3.3 Where consultation and dialogue on projects between SADC and the ICPs have taken place, the usefulness of these has been affected by lack of precise information, on the SADC side, on project status generally, and specifically on resource disbursements and programme/project sustainability.

7.3.4 Member States' institutional and regulatory systems have not always assisted in the implementation of regional programmes and projects. The resulting low level of effective project implementation and poor accounting for the resources allocated to projects has not acted as an incentive that will keep the ICPs focusing on SADC.

7.3.5 Most ICPs regard SADC's over 500 projects as too many, but more critically as a sign of lack of discipline in project selection, and the prioritisation necessary given resource limitations. The apparent inability by SADC and its institutions to mobilise effective domestic and regional resources for the implementation

of the SPA raises questions of doubt on SADC's commitment to the 500 or so projects on its books.

- 7.3.6 On the side of the ICPs, deep-seated economic recession and considerations of the need to provide aid to the emerging democracies in Eastern Europe have cut deeply into the aid package for SADC. These developments are not reflected on the SADC side, through a consensus and deliberate attempt to reprioritise the projects and to review the size of the programme downwards to meet with the likely level of resources in flow from the ICPS.
- 7.4 During the discussions, the meeting observed that the picture portrayed by the note was one sided and that it did not reflect issues of concern from the SCUs in dealing with ICPs. Sector Coordinators complained that some ICPs (Canada, Nordic, etc.) withdraw aid without consulting them. Specific examples given were the withdrawal of aid to the Gene Bank, forestry development strategy, etc.
- 7.5 Sector Coordinators agreed that consultations with agency offices of the ICPs should be regularised in the working calendars of SADC.
- 7.6 Sector Coordinators also agreed to seek to appreciate fully the interests and concerns of ICPs they deal with in order to be able to match the regional sectoral interests with those of the ICPs.
- 7.7 Sector Coordinators further agreed that consultations should focus, in addition to normal review of project implementation and progress reports, on sectoral policies and strategies that underpin cooperation in the Sectors.
- 7.8 Sector Coordinators agreed that there is need to put in place, as a matter of urgency, mechanisms for effective accounting of the projects' progress and resource disbursements, including mechanisms for the monitoring of ongoing and completed projects.
- 7.9 Sector Coordinators noted that substantial grant financing and inexpensive resource flows to the SADC region from the ICPs is a thing of the past. Hence, it was agreed that Sector Coordinators review periodically their programmes of action to take account of existing capacities to finance and sustain the programme.
- 7.10 In this respect, Sector Coordinators also agreed to raise more development resources within the region, from public and private institutions and sources, and to seek to involve more fully, the people of the region, as pronounced in the treaty establishing the community.

8. TRAINING FOR SADC ORGANS

- 8.1 The meeting considered the verbal information, presented by the Secretariat on training for SADC organs.
- 8.2 The meeting noted that a restricted tender had been launched, inviting seven companies to submit their bids, out of which only two responded.
- 8.3 The meeting also noted that the SADC Tender Committee met in June 1993 and awarded the tender to ESAMI to conduct the induction course training for the SADC organs.
- 8.4 The meeting further noted that ESAMI, together with the Human Resources Development Sector and the Secretariat will soon convene the project steering committee meeting to work out the modalities for conducting the course as well as to work out and agree on a programme.

9. REVIEW OF THE ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCES

- 9.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/CM/2/93/9) presented by the Secretariat.
- 9.2 The meeting noted that the objective of the submission was to seek comments from SCUs as part of the process for submission to Council.
- 9.3 During the discussions, the meeting agreed that the paper was very loaded and that its recommendations constituted a departure from established practise.
- 9.4 Sector Coordinators, therefore, agreed that the paper be distributed to all member States for their concurrence and comment, before being submitted to Council. Sector Coordinators welcomed the proposal and agreed to study the paper and submit their comments to the Secretariat for inclusion in the final draft to Council.

10. COOPERATION BETWEEN SADC AND NON-SADC POWER UTILITIES

- 10.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/10) presented by SADC Energy Sector.
- 10.2 The meeting noted that on 8th February, 1993, in Gaborone, Botswana, the Chief Executives of SADC Power Utilities met to discuss the future of regional cooperation on the electricity sub-sector and to find ways of enhancing the SADC Energy Sector's role in the regional power development.
- 10.3 The meeting also noted the recommendations of the Chief Executives of SADC Power Utilities, particularly that non-SADC Power Utilities, like ESKOM of South Africa and SNELL of Zaire be allowed to participate as observers in the technical meetings of the electricity sub-committee.

- 10.4 The meeting further noted that the representatives of Energy Sectoral Contact Points of SADC member States; Chief Executives of SADC Power Utilities; TAU; and the Secretariat met on 16 June 1993 in Windhoek, Namibia, to review the recommendations of the Chief Executives of SADC Power Utilities.
- 10.5 The meeting noted that the SADC Energy Ministers at their meeting in Windhoek, Namibia, on 18 June 1993, deliberated on the matter and endorsed the power sub-sector proposals regarding enhance regional power cooperation and instructed TAU to seek approval through the appropriate SADC Organs.
- 10.6 The meeting agreed that the Energy Sector should make a case to Council to justify cooperation with non-SADC Power Utilities like ESKOM of South Africa and SNELL of Zaire.

11. MANAGEMENT OF SECTORAL PROGRAMMES

- 11.1 The meeting considered the note (SADC/SC/2/93/11) submitted by the Mining Sector Coordinating Unit.
- 11.2 The meeting noted that the Committee of Ministers of Mining, at their meeting held in May, 1992, in Windhoek, Namibia considered the issue of management of sectoral programmes and resolved as follows:
- 11.2.1 That the Mining Sector Coordinating Unit prepare:
- * a statement of account and a report of performance of each section of the Coordination unit for the end of the financial year;
 - * quarterly reports on activities and projects for circulation to member States;
 - * documents for Mining Ministers' meeting and distribute to member States one month before the meeting;
 - * a format which member States will use in submitting data required in the preparation of reports by the Coordinating Unit.
- 11.2.2 That other sectoral organs of SADC consider adopting this format for accounting for SADC programmes, and that this format be adopted by Council for SADC.
- 11.3 During the discussions, the meeting agreed that the information required was not the audited financial statements for the SPA as this is done between Cooperating Partners and Governments.
- 11.4 The meeting, therefore, agreed that the Secretariat, in consultation with SCUs will develop an accounting system for the Organisation as a whole, for the SPA.

12. ANY OTHER BUSINESS

12.1 Administrative Arrangements for the Summit

- 12.1.1 The Director of RTC briefed the meeting on the administrative arrangements and the preparations for the Summit to be held in Swaziland. In particular, that information was sent twice to all the member States, via the Secretariat, to submit names of delegations and hotel preferences to Swaziland. Only very few countries responded.
- 12.1.2 The meeting agreed to send this information to Swaziland as soon as possible.

12.2 The Role of the National Contact Points

- 12.2.1 The meeting discussed the role of the NCPs, especially with respect to communications and distribution of documents.
- 12.2.2 The meeting recalled the role of the NCPs, as outlined and agreed at the Maseru Workshop held in April 1990 and endorsed by Council.
- 12.2.3 The meeting, therefore, agreed to request Council to urge the NCPs to adhere to their role and responsibility in SADC.

12.3 Attendance at Technical Meetings

- 12.3.1 Sector Coordinators expressed concern at the non-attendance of technical workshops, seminars, meetings, etc. organised by the SCUs, by some member States, even if workshops are fully funded.
- 12.3.2 The meeting, therefore, agreed to request Council to urge member States to attend technical meetings and workshops.

12.4 Relations between the Secretariat and the SCUs

- 12.4.1 The meeting expressed concern on the deteriorating relationships between the Secretariat and the SCUs, particularly with respect to the non-attendance of technical meetings and lack of visits to SCUs, respectively.
- 12.4.2 The meeting called for more closer working relationship between the Secretariat and the SCUs. In addition, the meeting urged the Secretariat to undertake working visits to SCUs and to attend their technical meetings and workshops.

12.5 SADC Press Trust (Southern African Economist)

- 12.5.1 A representative of the Southern African Economist addressed the meeting and briefed the SCUs on the developments and problems facing the magazine.
- 12.5.2 The meeting noted that the magazine became monthly in August 1992 and that its financial position improved but had not achieved a break even level.
- 12.5.3 The representative of the SAE appealed to Sector Coordinators that all SADC tender documents be issued through the SAE. In exchange, the SCUs would be given preferential rates.
- 12.5.4 Sector Coordinators took note of the aforementioned appeal.

SOUTHERN AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT COMMUNITY
COMPUTER NETWORK (SADCNET)

A Note from the Secretariat

1. Sector Coordinators will recall that at the SADCC Management Workshop held from 23rd - 27th April, 1990 in Maseru, Lesotho, the need for data and information management system was discussed and agreed upon. The recommendations for the establishment of a Management Information System (MIS) was endorsed by Council at its meeting held on 28th January, 1991, in Windhoek, Namibia.
2. Council specifically approved the establishment of a regional statistical database, with the aim of facilitating regional planning and monitoring of the implementation of the SADC Programme of Action, which depends on national statistical bureaux as the main source of primary data.
3. The Secretariat and the Sector Coordinating Units were charged with the responsibility for the collection, processing and standardisation of data of common and specific interest to the Organisation and the Sectors respectively.
4. In compliance with the Council decision referred to in paragraph 3 above, the Secretariat has initiated a Management Information System (MIS).
5. The objective of the Management Information System is to develop a decentralised coordinated, simple and flexible database for SADC to assist in the following:
 - * assessment of the performance of the regional economy;
 - * co-relating, linking and reconciling the SADC Programme of Action with national development plans;
 - * provide a basis for evaluating and monitoring the performance of the SPA and the achievement of the aims and objectives of SADC.
6. The MIS will be based on databases created at the various nodes of a wide area computer network to be called SADCNET. As part of the project, the Secretariat is improving its data processing capabilities by contracting its own in-house data processing system. The basic philosophy is to purchase appropriate hardware and software, applications programmes and data communication facilities to minimise the production of its own applications programmes or the development of any of its own software.

7. Due to the incompatibility and lack of data portability problems that are experienced with the present configuration of computer equipment, the Secretariat would like to standardise its equipment. The standardisation will be based on similar machine type preferably from one manufacturer running the same type of software.
8. In order to share the resources on the system, software and printers, the system to be installed will be a Local Area Network (LAN). The advantages of LAN will be to share resources; enhance communication; share databases; standardise software; allow system expansion; and to standardise on equipment acquisition.
9. The application system the Secretariat is most interested in is the development of the databases on a wide area network. Eventually the Secretariat will interconnect with data sources in all its member States and Sector Coordinating Units. The installed network system should be capable of connecting on a wide area network up to 5 points in each of the 10 member countries of SADC. The nodes on the network will grow with time as more data sources are identified. The system will be developed and installed in a phased manner.
10. Sector Coordinators are requested to take note of these developments and, in particular, to note the attached workplan by the Secretariat.

July 1993

COMMUNITY BUILDING

Note from the Secretariat

- 1.0 Introduction
- 1.1 Sector Coordinators will recall that, in January 1993, Council, at its meeting in Harare, approved the document entitled Southern Africa: Framework and Strategy for Building the Community. This document in essence, gave practical expression as to how SADC would pursue the process of regional integration. Furthermore, the approval of this document by Council re-emphasised the quest for the region to bring into reality the ideals, principles and objectives enshrined in the Declaration and the Treaty which formally and legally established SADC.
- 1.2 The Secretariat has planned a number of activities for launching the community. The purpose of this note is to appraise the Sector coordinators on these developments and also to raise a number of issues for consideration and discussion at this meeting. In particular, Sector coordinators are being requested to comment on the proposed scope of the work and also discuss at length how they see their role in the whole exercise.
- 2.0 Workshops and Seminars
- 2.1 The Framework document has emphasized that the community building process can only be successful if people are fully involved in this exercise. It has therefore dwelt at length on the need to mobilise a popular constituency for building the community and involvement of the people in determining the future of the community.
- 2.2 To this end measures are being taken to canvass popular support and appropriate mechanisms are also being established to involve the people in this process. The Secretariat has therefore planned a number of workshops and seminars which will begin from 26th July 1993. The work plan which gives details of these workshops has already been sent to sector coordinators. A three pronged approach is envisaged in the planned workshops and seminars as follows:
 - 2.2.1 A Regional Omnibus Seminar. This will essentially be a public relations seminar to mobilise popular support for the community building exercise. In particular the seminar will address issues emanating from the Declaration, the Treaty and the Protocol on Immunities and Privileges and their implications for implementation as well as for public awareness.

- 2.2.2 National Seminars. The Omnibus seminar will be followed by national seminars which will build on and concretise the results of this seminar. The national participants at the Omnibus seminar will form the core team for mobilising participants at the national level seminars. They will also form the team of resource persons for the national seminars.
- 2.2.3 Regional Sectoral workshops. In addition to the essentially public relations seminars, regional sectoral workshops have been arranged. These particular workshops will be more focussed and will address the main technical issues that have to be dealt with in the integration process. These will include the preparation and negotiation of protocols. It is expected that immediate attention will be given to the free movement of people, resources mobilization and the financial sector, customs and trade, investment and finance, and politics, peace and security. Issues papers, specific to these areas, are currently being prepared by regional as well as international experts. The results of all these workshops will form the basis for drafting the terms of reference for detailed studies in the specific areas of interest, from which draft protocols will be drawn.
- 2.3 Sector coordinators are being requested to note that they are one of the central players and executioners of this programme, together with the secretariat, particularly with respect to sectoral workshops. They should therefore begin to plan for the sectoral workshops, by preparing the programmes, budgets, lists of participants, experts and venues. These details should be submitted to the Secretariat to finalise the overall programme. Furthermore, all Sector Coordinators are requested to attend the omnibus seminar and regional sectoral workshops that are relevant to their sectors.

MEETING OF THE SECTOR COORDINATORSSADC/PTA RELATIONSNote From The SADC Secretariat

1. It will be recalled that at its meeting in Harare, in January, 1993, the Council of Ministers approved Terms of Reference and a Workplan for the Study on Coordination of Relations Between SADC and PTA.
2. It will also be recalled that at its meeting in Lusaka in January, 1993, the PTA Authority recalled its decision in Lusaka in January, 1992 regarding merger of SADC and PTA and noted the decision of the SADC Summit that SADC and PTA should continue to exist as autonomous, but complementary entities. The PTA Authority nonetheless decided that:
 - a) the matter be resolved at the political level by the Authorities with the support of a Joint Committee of Ministers made up of three Ministers each from PTA and SADC which will examine the question of harmonisation and coordination between PTA and SADC and the issue of merger of the two Institutions. The Committee would have the option of engaging Consultants to facilitate its task; and
 - b) a dialogue be initiated at the level of the Chairman of the PTA Authority and the Chairman of the SADC Summit with a view to resolving the major issues amicably.
3. Sector Coordinators are invited to note that the Chairman of SADC and the Chairman of the PTA Authority met in Gaborone, on 27th February, 1993 to review relations between SADC and PTA.
4. Sector Coordinators are also invited to note that during the meeting, the two Chairmen examined relevant decisions relating to cooperation between SADC and PTA. The two Chairmen stressed the importance of resolving the differences between PTA and SADC amicably and to that end agreed that:
 - a) there was consensus between PTA and SADC on the need for both PTA and SADC to individually and collectively avoid duplication of their activities;

- b) a Joint Committee of Ministers, made up of three Ministers each from PTA and SADC, under the Chairmanship of an eminent person acceptable to both sides, and assisted by an equal number of officials from PTA and SADC, and Consultant(s) agreed upon by both sides, be appointed to examine the question of harmonisation and coordination between PTA and SADC;
- c) taking into account the decisions of the SADC Summit, at its meeting in Windhoek, Namibia, on 17th August, 1992, against the proposed merger between PTA and SADC, harmonisation, coordination and rationalisation of the activities of the two Organisations would be the subject of the proposed study.
5. Sector Coordinators are further invited to note that in pursuance of their decision, the two Chairmen duly constituted a Joint Committee of Ministers consisting of the following:
- a) SADC
- i) Botswana: Hon. A. M. Mogwe, Minister of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs;
- ii) Mozambique: Hon. P. Mocumbi, Minister of Foreign Affairs;
- iii) Tanzania: Hon. C. Msuya, Minister of Industries and Trade.
- b) PTA
- i) Burundi: Yet to be appointed;
- ii) Uganda: Hon. Richard H. Kaijuka, Minister of Commerce, Industry and Cooperatives;
- iii) Zambia: Hon. A. S. Hambayi, Minister of Commerce, Trade and Industry.

The Committee of Ministers is supported by an equal number of Officials consisting of the following:

- a) SADC
- i) Botswana: Mr. M. L. Mokone, Secretary for External Affairs, Department of External Affairs and Chairman of the Standing Committee of Officials;

- ii) Mozambique: Prof. R. Baltasar dos Santos Alves, Rector, Eduardo Mondlane University;
 - iii) Tanzania: Prof. M. Mwandosya, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Water and Energy.
- b) PTA
- i) Burundi: Yet to be appointed;
 - ii) Uganda: Mr. Nathan Odoi, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Foreign Affairs;
 - iii) Zambia: Mr. Joseph A. Zulu, Director of Trade, Ministry of Commerce, Trade and Industry.

The two Chairmen have also appointed Mr. K. K. S. Dadzie, Secretary-General, United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), as Chairman of the Joint Committee of Ministers.

6. The Sector Coordinators are further invited to note that the Joint Committee of Ministers met in Harare, Republic of Zimbabwe on 5th June, 1993 and approved:
- a) The Terms of Reference for the Joint Study;
 - b) The Workplan;
 - c) The Budget; and
 - d) The Appointment of Consultants.

The meeting of the Joint Committee of Ministers was preceded by the Meeting of the Senior Officials on 4th June, 1993.

7. Subsequent to the meeting of the Joint Committee of Ministers, Messrs Ibbo Mandaza, Iddi Simba, Gilbert Mudenda and Sylvester Nsanzimana have been appointed as Consultants to carry out the Study.
8. Copies of the approved Terms of Reference and the Workplan are attached for information.
9. Sector Coordinators are urged to cooperate with and assist the Consultants in this important task when requested to do so.

Relations with Cooperating Partners

Note from the Secretariat

1. Over the past twelve years SADC has been reasonably successful in mobilising international understanding and support in the implementation of its Programme of Action, in accordance with one of the cardinal objectives of the Organisation contained in the 1980 Lusaka Declaration;

concerted action to secure international cooperation within the framework of our strategy for economic liberation

and repeated in the Treaty establishing the Southern African Development Community, signed in August 1992 in Windhoek;

secure international understanding, cooperation and support, and mobilise the inflow of public and private resources into the Region;

2. In building international understanding SADC has campaigned against the apartheid system in South Africa and the destabilisation policies of the South African Government against SADC Countries, the end of South African occupation of Namibia, and against the civil wars in Angola and Mozambique. On the development side, SADC has appealed for international support for economic recovery of the depressed economies of its member States, generally, and more specifically for sustainable economic development. But as the SADC Programme of Action started taking shape, SADC appealed to its growing number of International Cooperating Partners (ICP) to not only provide financial and technical support in the implementation of its sectoral programmes, but to be fully involved in the determination of Policies and Strategies and the designing of the programmes and projects.
3. To underpin the confidence of the ICPs in SADC the Organisation, right at the beginning, made it clear that it wanted the ICPs inputs in the form of ideas and advice in the development of each area of regional cooperation, technical know-how in the building of long-term local capacity and financial resources to fund agreed activities, in that order. To achieve these inputs, it was essential to ensure that ICPs were partners in development and not just "donors" who brought turn-key assistance to the region. Dialogue and consultations between SADC and the ICPs on the Development of the Programme of Action became the modus operandi, and the system of Annual Consultative Conferences was then put in place to bring SADC and its

ICPs together to examine political and sectoral development programmes as discussed by the various themes of the Conferences. All the Sectors of SADC are expected to periodically consult with ICP agencies in the region and their capitals where necessary, in answering continuous flow of information between the two sides on programme/project development and financing.

4. In some cases special cooperation arrangements between SADC and the ICPs have been put in place in order to achieve higher levels of consultations and coordination in the development and implementation of the SADC Programme of Action, such as the SADC/EC around the Lome Agreements, the SADC/UN around the UNDP Development Cycles, the SADC/Nordic Initiative and the SADC/Commonwealth cooperation. The Secretariat and the chairman's office have undertaken annual briefing missions visiting major ICPs to consult on political and economic matters as they affect the development of the SADC region. Most of these arrangements have been global, once a year and (designed to address cross-sectoral issues, and), therefore, not addressing the special and specific needs on a regular basis of each sector and each project. The ICPs on their side identified their development agencies in the region that would work directly with SADC.
5. In recent years there has been growing concern that SADC is in danger of losing all the support from the ICPs it had enjoyed up to now. A number of reasons have been advanced in support of this view:
 - * Although SADC has been able to provide the strategic and conceptual planning frameworks for the development of the region through annual themes, there has been difficulty, mostly at the level of the Organisation's operatives, to translate these achievable visions into concrete activities of cooperation.
 - * Consultations between Sector Coordinators and the ICP agencies located in the region have largely been limited to exchange of letters concerning requests for project financing, at the neglect of meaningful dialogue/consultation on the relevance of the sectoral strategies and policies being followed. These contacts have been far fewer and largely ad hoc, and certainly not the basis for incisive and effective impact on the cooperation between the ICP and SADC.
 - * Where consultation and dialogue on projects between SADC and the ICPs have taken place, the usefulness of these has been affected by the lack of precise information, on the SADC side, on project status generally, and specifically on resource disbursements and programme/project sustainability.

- * Member States' institutional and regulatory systems have not always assisted in the implementation of regional programmes and projects. The resulting low level of effective project implementation and poor accounting for the resources allocated to projects has not acted as an incentive that will keep the ICPs focusing on SADC.
- * Most ICPs regard SADC's over five hundred projects as too many, but more critically as a sign of lack of discipline in project selection, and the prioritisation necessary given resource limitations. The apparent inability by SADC and its institutions to mobilise effective domestic and regional resources for the implementation of the Programme of Action raises questions of doubt on SADC's commitment to the 500 or so projects on its books.
- * On the side of the ICPs, deep-seated economic recession and considerations of the need to provide aid to the emerging democracies in Eastern Europe have cut deeply into the aid package for SADC. These developments are not reflected, on the SADC side, through a conscious and deliberate attempt to reprioritise the projects and to review the size of the programme downwards to meet with the likely level of resource inflows from the ICPs.

6. Sector Coordinators are, therefore, invited to agree that to reverse the trend discussed above, the following should be addressed urgently:

- Consultations with agency offices of the ICPs should be regularised in the working calendars of the SCUs.
- Report on these consultations should form part of the Annual Reports of each sector to the policy makers.
- All Sector Coordinators should seek to appreciate fully the interests and concerns of ICPs they deal with in order to be able to match the regional sectoral interests with those of the ICPs. This approach constitutes a strategic mechanism of cultivating long lasting relationship with ICPs.
- Consultations should focus, in addition to the normal review of project implementation and progress reports, on sectoral policies and strategies that underpin cooperation in the sectors. Cooperation is not just about raising money. At the centre of cooperation is the need to establish common approaches to solving problems of the region.
- Above all else, for those projects approved, success will be judged by the number of projects that are implemented, and the resources accounted for. SCUs need to put in place, as matter of urgency, mechanisms

for effective accounting of the project's progress and resource disbursements, including mechanisms for the monitoring of on-going and completed projects.

- Substantial grant financing and inexpensive resource flows to the SADC region from the ICPs is a thing of the past. It is, therefore, critical that the Sectors review periodically their Programmes of Action so that they remain relevant to changing financing circumstances by focusing only on those areas considered priority.
- SCUs will need to raise more development resources within the region, from public and private institutions and sources, and to seek to involve more fully, the people of the region in the work of the Organisation, as pronounced in the Treaty establishing the Community. Government budgets should not be seen as the only source of resources for development.
- One of the major weaknesses of SADC has been the weak institutional framework for the management of cooperation. Unless capacity exists to formulate, implement and manage programmes and projects at the national and regional levels, no amount of regional and/or foreign finances and technical assistance will, in the long-term deliver development to the region. SADC needs to give priority to this issue now if there is to be cooperation tomorrow.

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

ANGOLA

A M M Pinto
Technical Coordinator
Energy Coordination Unit (TAU)

BOTSWANA

M L Kyomo
Director
SACCAR

M V Raborokgwe
Sector Coordinator
Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control

LESOTHO

B Leleka
Sector Coordinator
Environment and Land Management Services

M A Matlanyane
Sector Coordinator
Tourism Coordination Unit

MALAWI

D C W Kambauwa
Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife

C V B Ndhlovu
Senior Economist
Ministry of Forestry and Natural Resources

MOZAMBIQUE

S M A K Kaombwe
Planning Coordinator
SATCC

Y Mussa
Sector Coordinator
Culture and Information Sector

M Y Tume
Culture and Information Sector
Mozambican Embassy, Lusaka

NAMIBIA

O V Einarsson
Marine Fisheries Coordination Unit

U Tjihuike
SADC Marine Biologist
Marine Fisheries Coordinating Unit

SWAZILAND

E S Nkambule
Director
RTC
HRD Sector

J P Msimuko
Advisor
RTC

T R Zwane
Senior Assistant Planning Officer
RTC

TANZANIA

A T Pallangyo
Sector Coordinator
Industry and Trade

E P A Simwela
Principal Economist
SADC Industry and Trade
Coordination Division

ZAMBIA

W R Sweta
Sector Coordinator
Mining Coordination Unit

S Wapakwenda
Senior Economist
Mines and Minerals Development

M D Kamono

B S Kumwenda

J K Chanda

E H Zulu
Senior Inspector of Mines
Mining Sector Coordinating Unit

O M Shachile

ZIMBABWE

R T Mugwara
Sector Coordinator
Food Security

R W Buckland
Advisor
Food Security Technical and Administrative Unit

T T Chifamba
SADC National Contact Point
Ministry of Foreign Affairs

SECRETARIAT

T A Kalebe
Chief Economist

E S S Nebwe
Special Advisor

F M Chabaya
Principal Administrative Officer

C J G Hove
Principal Economist

W Goeiemann
Senior Economist
B Saidi
Senior Economist (MIS)

E Odirile
Statistician

S Molaoa
Secretary

SECTOR COORDINATORS' MEETING

19 - 20 JULY 1993

A G E N D A

1. ADOPTION OF AGENDA
2. REVIEW OF THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION
 - 2.1 Culture and Information
 - 2.2 Energy
 - 2.3 Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources
 - 2.3.1 Agricultural Research & Training
 - 2.3.2 Food Security
 - 2.3.3 Environment and Land Management
 - 2.3.4 Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife
 - 2.3.5 Marine Fisheries and Resources
 - 2.3.6 Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control
 - 2.4 Human Resources Development
 - 2.5 Industry and Trade
 - 2.6 Mining
 - 2.7 Tourism
 - 2.8 Transport and Communications
3. REVIEW OF THE 1993 ANNUAL CONSULTATIVE CONFERENCE
4. SADCNET
5. COMMUNITY BUILDING
6. SADC/PTA RELATIONS
7. RELATIONS WITH COOPERATING PARTNERS
8. TRAINING FOR SADC ORGANS
9. REVIEW OF ANNUAL CONFERENCES
10. COOPERATION BETWEEN SADC AND NON-SADC POWER UTILITIES (TAU - ENERGY)
11. MANAGEMENT OF SECTORAL PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS (SCU-MINING)
12. ANY OTHER BUSINESS

OBSERVATIONS ON THE SADC PROGRAMME OF ACTION

A Note from the Secretariat

1. Introduction

Council is invited to note the following concerns and observations made by the Secretariat in its capacity as the overall manager of the SADC Programme of Action (SPA). These concerns are being raised in the spirit of improving the management of the overall programme. A number of programme/project specific concerns have already been given to Sector Coordinators during sectoral meetings.

2. Policies and Strategies

- 2.1 Council is invited to note that, notwithstanding an agreement reached in a SADC Management Workshop held in Maseru, Lesotho in April 1990, on the need to evolve sector specific policies and strategies that will provide the basis for the formulation of sound programmes and projects, to date, only the sectors of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources, Human Resources Development, Industry & Trade and Mining have developed these sectoral policies and strategies.
- 2.2 Council is also invited to note that even the strategies that have already been approved, do not adequately address the mandate of the Sectors in the process of integration that lies ahead.
- 2.3 Council is further invited to note that in the few cases where sectoral strategies have been formulated and approved, follow up actions in their implementation has been lacking.
- 2.4 Council is therefore invited to direct that those sectors that have as yet not done so, should develop sector specific strategies and policies, in the context of sector analysis and planning, and that progress on this process, should be reported to Council at its next meeting.
- 2.5 Council is also invited to direct those sectors that have already developed policies and strategies, to revisit them in consultation with the Secretariat, with a view to taking into account the process of integration.

3. Programmes and Projects

3.1 Violation of the Moratorium

3.1.1 Council is invited to recall its decision in 1990, imposing a moratorium on the creation of new sectors and on the admission of new projects into the SPA, to prevent the growth of the overall programme. Council is invited to note that virtually all sectors, continue to approve new projects without fulfilment of the requirement that only emergency and high priority projects can be admitted into the programme.

3.1.2 Owing to the above, the size of the SPA has continued to grow to unmanageable levels, in spite of the capacity limitations to implement it, in terms of institutions, human resources and finance.

3.1.3 Council is therefore invited to direct Sector Coordinators and member States, to refrain from adding new projects to the SPA without any proper justification and to urge them to ensure that in exceptional circumstances and based on sound justification, only emergency and high priority projects are submitted for consideration.

3.2 Projects with doubtful region relevance

3.2.1 Council is invited to note that of the 467 projects in the regional programme, a sizeable number are of doubtful regional relevance and would need to be weeded out. With the exception of a few sectors, projects have not been reviewed to keep in line with changing circumstances and thus remain unfundable. The Review and Performance Audit of the SPA has also identified a number of projects, across all the sectors, for which remedial action including weeding out, is necessary in order to make the SPA more focused and relevant.

3.2.2 Council is therefore invited to direct all Sector Coordinators to immediately comply with the recommendations of the "Review and Performance Audit of the SPA", indicated in the annex to this note, and to report on progress, during the next meeting of Council.

3.3 Failure to comply with project selection and approval procedures

3.3.1 Council is invited to note that in the majority of cases, approved project selection criteria and approval procedures have not been followed, largely owing to the insistence by member States that their nominated projects be included on the SPA, and also as a result of laxity on the part of Sector Coordinating

Units, in applying project selection criteria in screening projects submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Council is therefore invited to direct Sector Coordinating Units and member States to strictly adhere to approved project selection criteria and approval procedures.

3.4 Changes in the Scope and Focus of Projects and Unilateral Implementation of these Changes by Sectors

3.4.1 Council is invited to note that there is a tendency by Sector Coordinators to alter the scope and focus of projects, at the insistence of our cooperating partners and to implement these altered projects, without seeking approval from decision makers.

3.4.2 Council is invited to direct Sector coordinators to refrain from this practice, and to seek approval if the changes are warranted.

3.5 Absence of time bound, prioritised implementation plans

3.5.1 Council is invited to note that activities in the respective sectoral programmes are not subjected to any priority ranking nor are detailed, time bound implementation plans elaborated for these activities. As a consequence, even high priority activities stay in the programme for too long without being implemented.

3.5.2 Council is therefore invited to direct Sector Coordinators to ensure that prioritised, time bound annual implementation plans are produced and submitted to the Sectoral Committees of Ministers for approval.

3.6 Management and Evaluation of Consultancy Work

3.6.1 The management and evaluation of consultancy work leaves much to be desired. A lot of consultants work of doubtful quality is often accepted. Shallow treatment of these reports, emanates largely from poor formulation of terms of reference by Sector Coordinators, and lack of capacity in the Sector Coordinating Units to interpret whether TORs have been addressed or not.

3.6.2 Council is invited to urge Sector Coordinators to work in close consultation with the Secretariat in the formulation of terms of reference and in the evaluation of these studies.

4. Management and Administration

4.1 The role of National and Sectoral Contact Points

4.1.1 Council is invited to recall the role National and Sectoral Contact Points (NCPs and SCPs) have to play in mobilising and ensuring the full involvement of their countries in SADC business. To this end NCPs are entrusted among other things, with the task of seeking inputs of all relevant institutions to issues for major discussion at SADC fora and to ensure that SCPs and the SCUs have the necessary policy and material support to enable them to carry out their regional functions.

4.1.2 Council is invited to note that available evidence and concerns raised by SCPs indicate that very little time is spent by NCPs in undertaking regional duties other than attending meetings. There is also very little contact between NCPs and SCPs and this has resulted in documents destined for SCPs via NCPs not reaching their destination, and in general NCPs having no knowledge at all of the operations of SCPs.

4.1.3 Council is invited to urge NCPs to fully commit themselves to regional duties, and to provide for regular consultations with SCPs. To this end, there is a need to request member States to assign on a full time basis, an officer to deal with SADC matters.

4.2 Staffing and budgets of Sector Coordinating Units

4.2.1 Council is invited to note that some Sector Coordinating Units continue to face human and financial resource constraints and in some instances, Sector Coordinators are not full time in their positions. These Units are therefore not able to effectively carry out their regional duties of visiting member States, projects and cooperating partners. As a result, the leadership role they have to play in the development of the respective sectors is seriously undermined.

4.2.2 Council is therefore invited to urge member States to ensure that these units are adequately budgeted for, and staffed with full time, suitably qualified personnel in order to enable them to discharge their mandates effectively.

4.3 Heavy reliance on Technical Assistance

4.3.1 In the majority of Sectors, there is a heavy reliance on technical assistance without any plans for phasing it out. The requirement for TA seems to extend into endless phases. This has serious implications because most of the work is done by the TA, and when phasing

out eventually occurs, the quality of work in the SCUs deteriorates to very low standards.

4.3.2 Council is invited to direct SCUs to formulate plans for the phasing out of TA and to submit these for approval to the Sectoral Committees of Ministers.

4.4 The Secretariat

4.4.1 As overall coordinator, the Secretariat has not acquainted itself fully with problems affecting each Sector first hand, because the management of the whole SADC Programme of Action has tended to be remote controlled through letters and telexes, and through the annual sectoral meetings. The Secretariat is, therefore, not conversant with issues that impinge on the operations of each Unit and an appreciation of what can be done in each case to improve the performance is therefore lacking.

4.4.2 The Secretariat needs to move away from a desk-based supervisory role to one that seeks partnership and involvement. It has to find time to visit the Units and member States for detailed consultations and not wait for general meetings.

4.4.3 If this is not done, the Desk Officers will be unable to provide crucial professional leadership and guidance where it is needed most, and will have problems presenting their technical inputs at policy making meetings.

4.4.4 There is also a need for both the Secretariat and Sector Coordinating Units, to work to similar values and norms in carrying out the work of the region. The team spirit necessary for cohesion and consistency is lacking at present.

4.4.5 Council is invited to note that the Secretariat is working towards addressing these concerns as a matter of urgency.

5. General Observations

5.1 Attendance in SADC Meetings

5.1.1 Council is invited to recall that according to the Treaty establishing SADC, binding decisions can only be taken if a quorum of at least two thirds of the member States is formed. Council should note that currently, meetings are proceeding without this requirement having been fulfilled.

5.1.2 Council is also invited to note that attendance of meetings by member States, constitutes the only forum for joint decision making. In the event that a meeting would have to be cancelled owing to the non formation

of the quorum, not only will this cause serious problems in terms of timely decision making, but would also place enormous unjustified costs on those member States who had attended and would seriously erode the basis for cooperation.

5.1.3 Council is further invited to note that the representation of member States in SADC meetings is sometimes at levels which are not appropriate enough to enable effective participation in the discussion of policy issues.

5.1.4 Council is invited to urge member States to endeavour to attend SADC meetings regularly and to ensure that their representation is at appropriate levels.

5.2 Late Distribution of Documents

5.2.1 Council is invited to note that bulky documentation for SADC meetings are often distributed very late by Sector Coordinators and the Secretariat. This affords member States no time to study and analyse the documents in depth, let alone to consult with other relevant people at home before departure for these meetings.

5.2.2 Council is therefore invited to urge Sector Coordinators and the Secretariat to distribute documentation for meetings well in advance.

6. Council is invited to direct the various actors to take all the above observations seriously and to endeavour to address them in the most immaculate manner as a matter of urgency.

CULTURE AND INFORMATION SECTOR

1992/1993 ANNUAL REPORT

PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE

REPUBLIC OF MOZAMBIQUE

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 Throughout the first decade of its existence, SADC's efforts were directed at putting in place and consolidating implementation of economic programmes through the economic sectors that had been established.
- 1.2 In the preparation for the next century and in the face of political changes emerging in Southern Africa, it has become essential to make adjustments in the mandate of the Organisation. In this context, and in order to meet new challenges, SADC has accepted that the Community's focus should, not only be the development of the member States economies but to inevitably give more emphasis on regional socio-cultural development of the communities.
- 1.3 Experience in the region and elsewhere has shown that sustainable development is only attained when economic growth does not leave aside socio-cultural interests; in other words there is a need to give, consideration to the cultural and human dimensions of development. The process of development is primarily to meet the human needs. SADC has, therefore, decided to put people at the centre of its development strategy, by harnessing their energies and capacities.
- 1.4 Social sectors represent sectors which should progressively be taken into account by SADC, so as to ensure that the development process represents a harmonious instrument of bringing together experiences and knowledge, held by various cultural groups. To achieve this, old cultural and social barriers characterised by fear, suspicion and hatred of neighbours, must be broken and replaced by social and cultural arrangements that see the peoples of the region as one, bound by history and cultural affinities and have, together only one destiny.
- 1.5 In order for SADC to benefit from these varied experiences and capacities, it is important for the sub-sector on information to be developed fully so that it can act as the main instrument of propagating ideas and information about the Community, the various development programmes and the role people at grassroots level are expected to play. In

order to reach all the people of the region, it is important that all cultural languages are accorded similar recognition and used as the effective instrument for communication.

- 1.6 The signing of the Treaty and Declaration establishing SADC has ushered in a new era of development for Southern Africa, characterised by the need to integrate the economies and societies of Southern Africa. To achieve this ambitious objective, SADC has accepted that cooperation cannot remain the preserve of governmental bodies. The people of the region in their various works of life, and their institutions, have been called upon to get involved in the building of the Community. The Governments have accepted that the people of the region will determine the content and direction of the Community.
- 1.7 One of the main reasons for the region's weak economic performance has been the poor participation by the people, in the shaping of policies and the designing of relevant development programmes, and lack of involvement in the political processes of the region. This in turn has led to poor accountability, poor work ethics and productivity as well as a culture of dependence on outside support. As stated in the Theme "A Frame Work and Strategy for building the Community," this malaise will afflict any regional integration process. Arrangements need to be made to create a popular constituency in support of the objectives and programmes of SADC involving the people.
- 1.8 In mobilising people for Community building, a series of seminars and workshops has been started. A series of national seminars will be conducted aimed at mobilising people for Community building. It is expected that various cultural groups and artists will play a central role in mobilising people. In this respect, SADC organised a workshop in Harare, in July, on the Free Movement of people, in order to find mechanisms for increasing people to people interaction, as they seek to cooperate with each other across national boundaries.
- 1.9 The SADC Sector for Culture and Information's aim is to ensure the peoples involvement in the process of regional integration and development. The Sector will therefore develop activities that will enable continuous consideration of both the cultural dimension of development as well as the economic dimension of cultural development.
- 1.10 The Sectoral Committee of Ministers as well as the different sub-committees have already started the debate on what content and structure the sectoral programme that will emerge from the current work defining the policies and strategy of the sector, will have. It is hoped that the strategy will confirm the centrality of; information, as a tool for social communication, the development of the cultures of the region, public education and sports, and

the development of democratic values in order to install a tradition for observing human rights, as the main areas to concentrate on. The Sectoral Committee of Ministers has, in this context, approved the holding of culture and arts festivals, which will run over four years, to bring the people of the region close together and to mobilise them to get involved in the programme of the Community.

- 1.11 During the year under review, a number of activities were carried out by the Sector. The Sector participated in a Conference about Culture and Development organized by the ANC from 25 to 28 May in Johannesburg, and the National Conference on Culture in Maputo in July 1993.

The Sector also took part in the Third Symposium on the Development of Human Resources which took place in Mbabane, Swaziland in May 1993 and also attended "Images of Africa Festival" which took place in June 1993 in Denmark.

- 1.12 The Sector is still working on the development of the Sectoral policies and strategies. Terms of Reference for a consultancy study were approved by the Committee of Ministers at their meeting in Swakopmund, Namibia in July 1993.

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

- 2.1 An examination of the year under review, shows that the area of culture and information has been seriously affected by the destabilizing civil war and the prevailing difficulties in Angola, the current systematic wave of violence in South Africa and by the delays in moving fast in Mozambique's peace process. These phenomena have not only been hampering the already complex situation with respect to the movement of the people, and people to people interaction within member States and across the borders of the region as a whole, but have also been contributing to the destruction of the region's cultural heritage in those countries. However, in the other member States, other than the problems associated with lack of funding for cultural activities, due to structural adjustment programmes, the situation has been normal.

- 2.2 At the national level, although some member States have made some efforts at defining and publishing their overall information and cultural policies, the situation is still unsatisfactory. Some member States have been organizing national cultural workshops aimed at characterizing the situation in their countries, in order to define more clearly the role of culture and information in national development.

- 2.3 Concerning cultural industries and copyright, the situation in the region shows that low priority was given to the development of cultural infrastructure for these industries. There is widespread under-utilization of

existing facilities which could benefit regional cooperation. On the other hand, there is lack of recognition by the region's financing institutions, of the economic dimension of cultural development as well as the absence of clearly articulated national programmes outlining the important role played by culture in regional economic development.

2.4 Concerning the sub-sector of information, member States have been putting in place policies enabling the free flow of information through out the region. In this regard, the massive emergence of independent media as well as the promotion of pluralism among these organs and the public sector is noticeable. MISA (Media Institute for Southern Africa) is an example of the growing desire to establish independent and credible regional media organizations. In addition, the majority of member States have press laws allowing for the freedom of the press. On the whole, the need for regional promotion of actions aimed at facilitating interaction among journalists, and other media institutions, would be a positive development in this sub-sector. Exchange of information among the media industry is beginning to happen, allowing for information on important developments in the region as a whole to reach all readers.

2.5 With regard to public education, a great deal of initiatives are being developed in the promotion of democratic and human rights values. Amidst these initiatives, seminars are being organised on key topical issues, and non-governmental organisations are taking up the challenge of educating the grassroots on issues of gender and development, aids, empowerment of women and other socially disadvantaged groups, etc. Sport, in its broadest sense, can act as an instrument of bringing people closer together. Although many sporting activities between member States are taking place, the dominance of competitive sports such as football and tennis, in this area, at the neglect of other unifying games, such as cultural festivities, dances, music choirs, etc., is regretted.

3. REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

3.1 During the year under review the Sector organised a meeting of Senior Officials in October 1992, in Maputo, to review the preliminary study report on Policies, Strategies and Priorities of the Sector. This study was carried out with the financial support from Angola, Namibia, NORAD and UNESCO. At the meeting, it was agreed that although the document contained useful information on the subject, this did not constitute the policies and strategies for the Sector. It was therefore agreed that a new study needed to be carried out taking into account:

- a) the standard SADC structure of presentation;
 - b) the need to review in detail, the present situation of culture and information within and among member States;
 - c) the need to identify the priorities that the Sector will focus on; and
 - d) develop criteria for project selection, and an implementation plan, taking into account the financial, human and institutional capacities that exist for the realisation of the emerging policies and strategies.
- 3.2 Terms of reference for the new study were approved by the Committee of Ministers at their meeting in Swakopmund in June, 1993, in Namibia. The Sector Coordinator, assisted by the Secretariat, is working toward producing the strategy document.
- 3.3 The study will characterize issues of concern and recommend Policies and Strategies that need to be adopted by SADC in addressing areas of concern. This will enable the Sector to identify priority programmes and projects for investment and action. It is proposed to engage three consultants to carry out this study over a period of six months. The mix of skills of the officials will attempt to cover areas of culture, information and public education. The results of the study will be discussed at a technical workshop involving various experts from the region. The recommended Strategy document will be processed through the Committee of Sectoral Officials and Ministers before its submitted to Council for approval. The study will be funded by the EC, under Lome IV.
- 3.4 The Sectoral Committee of Ministers approved the establishment of three sub-committees and their terms of reference. These sub-committees are for Culture, Information and Public Education. Each sub-committee will have a number of technical working groups on specific areas of interest. The current Sectoral Programme of Action has three projects. One new project on the SADC Festival on Arts and Culture, was considered by the Committee of Ministers, who agreed to recommend it for approval by Council. The Ministers directed that all other project proposals should be processed in accordance with the SADC procedures, that is, assessment of proposals should start at the technical committees level, through to the Committee of Officials, the Committee of Ministers and Council, before any activity becomes a SADC project. Only after these steps have been completed can resources be mobilised for the projects.

3.5 During the year under review, the Sector was represented at the following meetings:

- a) The ANC Conference on Culture and Development which took place in Johannesburg, South Africa in May 1993.
- b) The Third Symposium on Human Resources Development held in Mbabane in May 1993.
- c) Images of Africa Festival held in Denmark in June 1993.
- d) National Conference on Culture which took place in Maputo in July 1993.

4. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

The projects under the programme are at various stages of implementation. The following is the current status of the projects:

Project AAA.0.1: General Support to the Coordination of the Sector

The aim of the project is to provide support to enable the Sector Coordinating Unit (SCU) to fulfil its mandate. This support involves technical and financial assistance as well as training and the procurement of materials. The first component of the project will focus on the development of Policies, Strategies and Priorities for the Sector.

Funding for this component, estimated at US\$0.7 million, has been secured from EC, Norad and SIDA. US\$3.7 million is being sought for the other components of the project.

Project AAA.0.2: Establishment of a Data Bank for Culture

The main objectives of the project are:

- To establish a systematic information data base on the different types of cultures in the region;
- To establish a system that would allow accessibility to information by experts and the public in general; and
- To publish information on cultural aspects of the region.

In implementing this project, the Government of Mozambique has provided the physical facilities, and Italy, Portugal and UNESCO will finance the actual implementation activities, starting from 1993, covering:

- Rehabilitation and furnishing of the facilities;
- Technical assistance; and
- Consultancy and Training.

Project AAA.2.1: SADC Press Trust

Since September last year, the magazine has changed from being a bi-monthly to a monthly publication and as a result, eleven issues have been produced.

The magazine is trying to broaden its readership by including more issues relating to the region's business community. It has also broadened the countries covered to include Kenya and South Africa. By widening distribution and readership, it hopes to attract more advertising thus becoming more profitable and self-sustaining. However, the Trust remains unprofitable, and there are consideration for its privatisation. The question of the privatisation of the Trust will be submitted to Council separately.

Project AAA.1.1: SADC Festival on Arts and Culture

The Council is invited to approve a four year programme of arts and cultural festivals, involving all member States. The festival will be used as an instrument for the mobilization of the people within the frame-work of building the community. In particular, Council is invited to approve the following:

- a) The activities of the festival due to take place during the period 1994-1997, namely:
 - Traditional and Modern Dance
 - Traditional and Modern Music
 - Theatre
 - Arts and Crafts Exhibitions
 - Seminars and Workshops
- b) The establishment of the Regional Organising Committee for the Arts and Cultural Festivals Project which will comprise one representative from each SADC member State and representatives of the ANC and the PAC.

Council is invited to note that the allocation, to member States, of activities of the festival by the Regional Organising Committee, will be on the basis of criteria agreed upon within the Sector.

The costs for the first and the second phases are estimated at US\$450,000 to cover a two year period. The cost for the third phase will be defined after the allocation of activities to member States.

SOUTHERN AFRICAN ECONOMIST - A STRATEGY TOWARDS SELF
SUSTENANCE

1. BACKGROUND

1.1 Objectives

The SADC Press Trust was established in November 1987 for the primary purpose of publishing a magazine on economic matters and developmental issues in or related to the SADC region.

The Southern African economist (business magazines) was itself launched in February, 1988.

- 1.2 The magazine is directed at political and economic decision-makers who are active in or interested in the SADC region. The magazine is meant to function as a channel of reliable information, create initiatives and contribute to cooperation and development at project, corporation and national level. The magazine strives to establish joint values and contribute towards the removal of barriers which can undermine economic development within the region with the overall aim of facilitating the reduction of the region's economic dependence on South Africa.

The secondary objectives of the Trust are:-

- i) To improve the flow of economic information and understanding between the countries of the SADC region.
- ii) To provide readers outside the region with regular, reliable information on and analysis of important developments in the region.
- iii) To provide readers in the region with reports on relevant outside developments.
- iv) To promote economic debate and dialogue between SADC and its member States on the one hand and their international cooperating partners on the other.

1.3 Institutional Framework

The deed of Trust and Constitution are registered in Gaborone, Botswana and trust's offices are in Harare, Zimbabwe where the magazine is currently being published.

As provided for in the SADC Press Trust Constitution, the SADC Press Trust Board is the governing body for the Trust and is responsible for formulating general policy for the Trust and regulating any matter falling within the

competence of the trust. The board consists of one nominee for each of the ten SADC member States plus the Executive Secretary of the SADC and the Editor in chief who are ex-officio members of the Board. The Board is chaired by Zambia with Zimbabwe holding the Vice-Chairmanship - being the host country.

Among other things, the Board is responsible for:-

- 1) Determining and/or governing the operations of the Trust.
- 2) The appointment of the three most senior staff i.e Editor in Chief, Business Manager, Deputy Editor in Chief.
- 3) Amending the SADC Press Trust constitution as and when necessary.
- 4) Determining of the Trust's future and if necessary its dissolution as well.

1.4 Funding Arrangements

Since its inception the Southern African Economist (S.A.E) project has been relying heavily on Nordic donor funding. The Nordics funded a total amount of SK12 000 000 which covered the period starting October 1987 to June 1990, the major task for project centred mainly on laying the foundation for the launching of the magazine. The project was expected to be self-financing at the end of this period.

- 1.5 A review by the donors in 1989 indicated that whilst the project had potential to be viable and self sustaining venture, it would nevertheless still require more donor funding and time to achieve self sufficiency. The donors themselves noted with particular emphasis, that in the advanced economies of Europe it normally takes up to five years for a similar project to break even. And given the harsh economic realities of Southern Africa, it was not surprising that the SAE was likely to take much longer. At the time of the review the project was already generating about 27% of the Trust's operational costs.
- 1.6 It was against this background that Sweden and Norway undertook to finance the Trust for the second period from July 1990 to June 1993 at reduced amount of SK9, 300,000. The project was, however, not able to break even at the end of the second funded period due to continuing adverse economic development in the region and in the world at large. In particular, economic recession resulted in drastic reduction of both public and private sector advertising budget.

- 1.7 The Trust's major regional market i.e. Zimbabwe and Zambia were worse hit and as a result could no longer sustain the volume of business they used to provide to the Trust.

The project, however, continued to register significant progress at the end of the second funded period, generating over 40% of its operational income. The Swedish Government gave the Trust a grant of SK2,000,000 for the period July 1993 to June 1994 again with the understanding of 100% self sustenance by mid 1994.

It should be noted that the donors insisted that the trust should try to dispose a portion of its stake in the SAE to outside investors. This condition of privatising the magazine was not accepted by the Board of Directors who have since worked out a Strategy Towards Self-Sustenance Plan.

2. Strategy Towards Self Sustenance

2.1 Product Quality and Market Penetration

Product quality market penetration are central to self-sustenance. Activities of the Trust will involve better layout of the magazine and quality articles. The Trust now publishes the Southern African Economist (SAE), a monthly publication with a print run of about 15,000 copies.

- 2.2 The prime market for the magazine is the SADCC member countries, with emphasis on the larger English-speaking countries, and South Africa (including Nigeria and Ghana).

The magazine shall, however, be easily accessible also in the other member countries, including Angola and Mozambique.

The magazine's secondary market where marketing efforts shall be regularly undertaken includes PTA member States, with emphasis on Kenya.

- 2.3 The potential size of the prime market is roughly identical with the urban and formally employed part of the total population, which in fact is very large and probably embraces millions of people. The more precise target groups within this vast market are senior governmental staff, corporate staff, especially those involved in regional trade of goods and services, university staff and students, and the "enlightened" person on the street. The magazines shall reach 16 000 readers among these categories of which are 12,000 in Zimbabwe, Zambia, Botswana and South Africa, and 4,000 in the other SADCC member countries.

Another 4,000 readers shall be reached on the secondary markets, i.e. Kenya, Scandinavia, Europe etc., making the total circulation 20 000 copies per issue.

- 2.4 One of the problems encountered so far by the magazine with regard to distribution is the difficulty to find reliable sales agents in the prime markets. The situation is acceptable only in Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi and Namibia. A related problem is the non-convertibility of several of the currencies in the SADC member states, implying that funds from advertising and sales are piling up in the local bank accounts only to gradually become depleted by the depreciation of the currencies while awaiting to be released by the forex monitoring authorities. The introduction of forex bureaus in Zambia, Tanzania and Mozambique will, however, be helpful in solving most of this problem.
- 2.5 Another problem which demotes increased circulation is the relatively high postage for sending mail within the market. The cost for sending a copy to a subscriber in another country within the region eats up most of the marginal revenue on that copy. This fact makes it relatively less economic justified to encourage subscriptions of the magazine, unless the distribution could be by bulk to each country and then distributed by the national postal system.

In order to accomplish the target circulation, the following measures shall be taken:-

- There has to be a new direct mail campaign on the Zimbabwean market and later in Botswana and Zambia.
- To continue marketing efforts in South Africa in cooperation with Finance Week.
- To promote the magazine in all the English speaking countries in Africa by advertising and direct mail efforts.

3. Historical Analysis of Financial Performance

- 3.1 As mentioned earlier, the trust's overall objective right from inception has been to achieve 100% financial self sufficiency by the 5th - 6th year of operation. For reasons mentioned earlier i.e. economic recession, drought, foreign currency restriction, restrictive import procedure etc, the goal has not been achieved. Although a steady increase in levels of financial self sufficiency was noted over the first four years of operation, a steady decrease has been noted over the last years. Please refer to Schedule 1 attached.

A change of strategy over the last six to seven months has seen a marked improvement in the financial performance of the Trust with revenues for the first quarter of the 1993/94 financial year reaching as much as 90% of operational expenses. Ever since then, the Trust revenue base has been extended to include consultancy services and production of publications on contract. It is expected,

therefore, that during the current financial year the Trust may achieve the 80% - 90% level of financial self sustenance.

These supplements and projects include the following:

	<u>Projected or Achieved earnings US \$</u>	<u>Status</u>
i)	Malawi supplement 12 000.00	Published
ii)	Focus on Mozambique 14 000.00	Published
iii)	Environment Book 7 500.00	Contract to be project underway.
iv)	Dosa consultancy 1 400.00	Contract to finalised soon.
v)	SADC Tourism year 4 000.00	Feb. 1994
vi)	SADC Publishing Projects 3 000.00	Negotiating on progress
vii)	Banking Supplement 10 000.00	Being compiled for October 1993 issue.

	TOTAL 127 500.00	
	@ Z\$6.6 = Z\$843 500.00	

4. THE FUTURE

4.1 Private Sector Participation Option

In the past twelve months, the SADC Press Trust has continued to register steady progress despite severe and adverse business environment in the region. The Trust has so far not been able to be fully self-financing, largely due to dwindling advertising revenue and poor market penetration by the Southern African Economist (SAE).

4.2 The Board of Directors of the Trust has undertaken several major initiatives to address the problems facing the (SAE) project. The strategies which the Trust is pursuing in this regard include:-

- a) Commercialisation of the SAE project
- b) Involving regional private sector participation
- c) Seeking additional donor funding.

4.3 Commercialisation

Commercialisation will mean looking at the Trust as a business venture. If the Trust was given a business status of profit making, it could develop regional market more effectively. The Trust as it stands now cannot borrow monies from a Bank to sustain its operations.

Part privatisation of the magazine. This will mean giving a minority shares to the private sector leaving the Trust as the major shareholder.

Seeking additional donor funding will be the last resort in case of liquidity problems and also the need to bridge finances.

- 4.4 Since September 1992, the SAE has changed from being bi-monthly to monthly publication. The Trust has also embarked on a marketing campaign to broaden a magazines readership and advertising market.

Furthermore, the Board has realised in order to achieve financial break-even the following targets must met at the latest by June 1995 with regard to income enhancements and cost-reductions:

- * a print-run of 20 000 per issue and 10 - 11 issues per year to be sold in the prime and secondary markets;
- * an operating surplus of 10 ZWD per copy;
- * a cost reduction of staff costs by ZWD 400 000;
- * a cost reduction of consultancy fees by ZWD 400 000.

Altogether this implies that the non-variable costs would be cut to 1 800 000 ZWD (in 1992 prices) and that the operating income at the sales of 200 000 copies per year would amount to ZWD2 000 000, enough to accommodate both for the non-variable costs and a margin for investments.

The most difficult target to achieve is no doubt to increase the operating surplus from the present margin of 2,72 to 10 ZWD. It requires:

- * an increase of the real prices for advertising, subscriptions and copy sales of 20 per cent (earns 250 000 per annum),
- * an expansion of the average number of pages per issue and, hence, also of the volume of advertising (every extra page earns 5,200 ZWD),
- * an intensification of the supplements up to at least one per every second issue (earns up to 500,000 per annum),

at the same time as operating expenditures are maintained at the same real level.

- 4.5 The cost regulations will follow more or less automatically from the transformation of the SAE from an aid-backed project to a fully commercial venture. For instance, when employment contracts expire, a prolongation shall be offered on terms which are based on opportunity cost (packages in alternative job opportunities).

The strategy which will be adopted to support this development is entirely based on the dedication that commercialism must be as important management behaviour as editorial professionalism.

This shift in emphasis during the two-year period will be accompanied partly by the cooperation with an established and commercially viable publisher that can offer advice and training opportunities, partly by enhancing financial monitoring of current operations.

- 4.6 The present cooperation with Finance Week is intended to expand from using them as reference point for distribution and sales in South Africa to;

- * sharing resources for employment an advertising agent; in South Africa.
- * provision of on the job training, both for editorial and managerial staff;

In the eventual transformation of SAE into a commercial venture it is possible that the cooperation with Finance Week or another international magazine with a regional readership (as e.g the Economist, Africa Business etc) may have been amplified to such an extent that such a magazine would be invited to become a part-owner of SAE, together with the Trust.

In parallel with the cooperation with Finance Week, the management of SAE will increasingly be based on monitoring of key figures in relation to sales and advertising, operating result per issue and cost calculations for launching of supplements and other major efforts.

5. WAY FORWARD

- 5.1 The standing committee may wish to know that all the monies invested by SIDA have not gone to waste. This is demonstrated by the Trust realising achieved sales revenues of Z\$1,120,000.00 in one quarter, the breakdown of which is as follows:-

SADC Top Companies report 1993	450,000.00
Kenyan Supplement (April) UPTA 40,000 @	365,000.00
Norwegian Supplement (April) US\$40,000 @ 6.6	260,000.00
ZIFT Supplement (April)	45,000.00

	1,120,000.00
	=====

The above figures do not include advertising revenues realised from the general magazine and subscription and newsstand magazine sales. This goes to show clearly that the Trust has gone some way towards reaching self sustenance. The Trust has a few more projects scheduled for 1993 and they are as follows:-

	<u>Projected Revenues</u>
Danish Supplement - Southern African Trade	US\$ 30,000.00
Focus on Finland & Southern African Countries	US\$ 30,000.00
Japan and Southern Africa (to coincide with Tokyo)	US\$ 30,000.00
Conference on African Development Oct. '93 Italy and Southern Africa	US\$ 30,000.00
Kenya - 30th Independence Anniversary	US\$ 30,000.00
Focus on South Africa	US\$ 20,000.00
SADC Top Companies Report	US\$150,000.00
Tobacco Supplement	US\$ 10,000.00

Over and above these, the Trust is also planning on publishing annually, a special country focus on each of the ten SADC member States assessing economic progress, and/or addressing special economic sectors. Experience has shown that these, if planned well, can be very good money spinners.

- 5.2 Council is invited to take note of the paper prepared by Board Chairman of SADC Press Trust and confirm its concurrence with direction taken regarding the future of the Trust.

SCHEDULED I

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	NOTES
Income - Grants	829 349	966 168	1 104 450	1 528 853	1 877 822	3 154 635	
Income from Operations	37 710	357 135	495 772	934 054	1 179 550	1 682 504	
Total Income	867 056	1 323 303	1 601 252	2 462 907	3 057 472	4 837 139	
Operational Expenses	550 356	1 321 037	1 580 232	1 970 529	2 726 055	4 294 813	
Net Surplus/Loss	317 706	2 266	21 021	492 378	331 417	542 326	
% age of Expenses Financed from Income Ex Operations	7%	27%	31%	47%	43%	39%	

ENERGY

PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF ANGOLA

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 The Energy situation in the Southern African Region cannot be regarded separately from normal community conditions. It is an important and integrated part of the overall macro-economic, socio-political and environmental conditions in each country. What characterises the situation is relatively poor technical standard caused by neglected maintenance and age, lack of capital and skilled manpower and lack of regional cooperation. In addition, over the last two decades, the energy situation in the SADC region has undergone crises, more of them of serious character, such as the drought and the Kafue Gorge fire accident.
- 1.2 The present situation calls for the need of SADC member States to reinforce their cooperation more and more. TAU, as the coordinating body for energy development in the region, continues to play its catalytic role, by advising the Member States various opportunities for cooperation and the considerable benefits which can be derived from this increased cooperation.
- 1.3 Within the Energy Sector it is obvious that some sub-sectors offer more cooperative opportunities than others. The Electricity, Petroleum and Coal Sub-sectors, as commercial ones, present more chances for cooperation than the Woodfuel Sub-sector which is more educational oriented.
- 1.4 The drought situation experienced has forced SADC Power Utilities to increase their bilateral and multilateral cooperation with non-SADC power utilities. This is a non-desired situation creating a base for a new parallel way of power cooperation including possibilities for costly double work. TAU has made great efforts to find acceptable solutions to this sensitive affair and are looking forward to seeing final decisions taken on the issue.
- 1.5 Progress in the energy sub-sectors:
 - 1.5.1 The role of interconnectors continues to be central in the Electricity sub-sector's strategy. The crucial project AAA.3.8 Coordinated Utilisation of Regional Generation and Transmission Capacities - Phase II, has been completed and is expected to provide the analytical basis for a SADC generation and transmission plan leading well into the next century.

Although interconnections persist to be the mainstay of the Electricity Sub-Sector's strategy, regional power cooperation has been the main concern over the last year. Fruitful discussions have taken place and a fair outcome is expected very soon.

Phase II is emphasising that if regional cooperation becomes the standard, regional resources will be fully utilised for the benefit of the whole region. Different scenarios were displayed and approved, dealing with institutional arrangements needed for achieving appropriate regional coordination in the power sector, including interregional pricing policies.

- 1.5.2 Petroleum. Project AAA.1.5 - The Joint SADC Petroleum Exploration Programme has been developed and described in Promotion documents (report and brochure) and have been presented to donors, finance agencies and international oil companies for discussions of further funding of activities. NORAD has pledged to fund further promotion activities and work is progressing. A major SADC Petroleum Exploration Conference is being planned by the Energy Sector in Angola or Namibia for October 1993.

The SADC Petroleum Supply Efficiency Seminar, (SADC National Oil Company Seminar) was arranged in Windhoek, Namibia in December 1992. It proved the need for further cooperation between Governmental agencies, National Oil Companies and the Private Oil Industry in Southern Africa. Findings of the recently concluded World Bank sponsored study on Supply and distribution of petroleum products further clarifies the needs to pursue these matters.

Coal. Staffing and funding within this sub-sector has continued to be the major obstacle for any coordinated progress. The efforts of the TAU in seeking funding for a coal position within the TAU, by communicating with member States and potential donors have so far not given tangible results.

- 1.5.3 Woodfuel still continues to seek funds for key projects like AAA.5.11 (Assessment of Environmental and Socioeconomic Impacts of woodfuel scarcity), AAA.5.12 (Household fuelwood consumption surveys in the SADC Region, Phase I - Feasibility Study), AAA.5.14 (Increase of Public awareness on woodfuel and Environmental issues) and AAA.5.17 (Rural Energy Planning and Environmental Training of Programme). All the efforts are being done to secure funds from some ICP's which have already indicated interest in the above projects. However, despite of the apparent little progress, the Woodfuel Sub-sector has successfully carried out one important workshop on "

Improved Charcoal Production Techniques with emphasis on women's role and started the implementation of the project AAA.5.15 (Improvement of woodfuel and use of training in Rural Industries of the SADC Region) which will allow the conduction of pilot studies on the improvement of end-use efficiency in fish smoking (Angola and Tanzania) and brick burning (Zimbabwe and Mozambique).

- 1.5.4 NRSE has succeeded in establishing an attractive project portfolio (e.g. The Assessments of Applications and Markets for different N.R.S.E technologies; LES.4.2 Solar Photovoltaic Power Generation in Rural Areas - Lesotho Pilot Project, ZIM.4.1 - Prefeasibility Study on the Utilization of Solar Water Heating for Reduced Power Utility Demand Costs and Utilization of Agricultural and Forestry Residues for Energy Production). This package of projects will indeed allow the Sub-sector to test the financial and economic viability of the future implementation of these projects and programmes.
- 1.5.5 Energy Conservation has been established as a separate department in Luanda, and the protracted financial negotiations on the major project AAA.6.5 Energy Management in Industry have been concluded. Negotiations on the project AAA.6.9 (Demand side Management Opportunities for SADC utilities are about to be concluded. Other important outputs in this Sub-sector are: the increase of the utilities awareness of the region on energy conservation and efficiency potential; the conclusion of the pilot project AAA.6.2, and the production of an Audit Procedures Manual which is being extensively used in the private and Government Sectors.
- 1.6 The Energy Sector has, as at 30th June, 1993 a portfolio of 75 projects, with a total value of USD 912.142 million, including the new projects approved by the SADC Energy Ministers at their meeting in Windhoek in June 1993. Funding has been secured for 35 projects amounting to USD 668.946 million, with USD 0.945 million under negotiation. Funding is sought for 46 projects. The sector has 35 completed projects, while 32 projects have been suspended, withdrawn or transferred to other sectors. The Energy Sector's fund gap is at 26.6%. The substantial reduction of the funding gap is due to the fact that two big electricity projects (LES.3.6 and MOZ.3.12) have now secured funds for its implementation.

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

- 2.1 The SADCC has been transformed from a Coordination Conference to a Community (SADC), with the objective of integrating the economies of the member States. Naturally, this will influence the Energy Sector. The Energy has started to prepare for these changes.
- 2.2 Among all topics dealt with during the reporting period 1992-1993, the Energy Sector would like to highlight the following:
- 2.2.1 The conduct of the PETR Downstream Seminar which clearly indicate scope for rationalisation and further cooperation to benefit the region.
- 2.2.2 The long lasting effects of the drought.
- 2.2.3 The future regional power cooperation.
- 2.3 All three points clearly signals regional benefits from cooperation.
Point 2.2.2 was highlighted also last year, pinpointing which severe consequences a drought could cause because of reduced hydro generating capacity. This year point 2.2.3 is added to indicate possible solutions to minimize these effects and even minimize the costs. To reduce the consequences of the drought and to secure sustainable power supply to reasonable prices, there is a great need for regional cooperation within the power sector. Both in the technical sector and even more in the institutional sector to solve tariff, contractual and legal problems. To utilize the total power resources in the most beneficial way for the region, might be necessary to include non-SADC members in this future cooperation. Although it may imply sensitive political aspects, the Energy Sector considers it to be one of the main challenges for the Energy Sector the coming years.
- 2.4 The enclosed 1991 SADC Energy Balance (Table 1) summarizes the main regional aggregates for primary energy supply, process conversion and final consumption of the main types of energy commodities, during 1991. The energy balance has been constructed from the TAU 1991 energy database. More details may be found in the SADC Energy Statistics Yearbook 1991. All information has been supplied by member States. The final version will be available by the end of August 1993.
- 2.5 While the current Yearbook is the fifth in a series - some caution should nevertheless be exercised in interpreting as significant minor (plus/minus 1-2%) changes in supply/consumption, from one year to another for individual energy commodities.

- 2.6 Woodfuel dominates energy use in rural areas. Estimates of consumption (level and rate of change) are imprecise and of variable quality among member States, and would at times increase sharply as woodfuel statistics become more reliable and updated more regularly, as is the case this time.
- 2.7 For reasons of accuracy, the comments below therefore refer only to commercial energy, excluding woodfuel. The main tendencies comparing the 1991 and 1990 energy balances in Peta Joules, are as follows:
- 2.7.1 Consumption of total commercial energy, in comparable units (Peta Joules - PJ) records an increase from 371-380 which is about 2.4%, reversing the decline recorded during the previous year. The overall economic activity in the SADC area - as measured through the use of commercial energy, was positive during 1991.
- 2.7.2 Overall electricity generation measured in PJ, increased by about 4.8% - The thermal generation composed of diesel, jet fuel and coal is about 27, which has stabilised during 1991 at the level of 1990.
- 2.7.3 The overall consumption of some petroleum products has increased (from 201 to 214) by some 6.46%: Gasoline consumption (45-54) by about 3%, jet fuel (31-28) and kerosene decreased (14-10) by 7% and 40% respectively.
- 2.7.4 Coal production has increased during 1991 from 177 to 206 which is about 2.8% . While the use of coal in mining remains the same, direct industrial use of coal increased by 7%. The production of coke has remained as the level of 15PJ.
- 2.8 The conversion factors used in the 1991 energy balance (Table 1 below) are as follows:

Coal	29.3 G/t	Diesel	42.5 G/t
Botswana coal	24.0	Fuel oil	41.5
Coke	26.4	Charcoal	33.1
Crude oil	42.6	Biomass	13.3
LPG	45.5	Ethanol	16.54
Gasoline	44.0	Electricity	3.6 J/Wh
Jet-fuel	43.2	Woodfuel	11.4 G/cm
Kerosene	43.2		

3. PROGRAMME REVIEW

3.1 PETROLEUM

3.1.1 Project AAA.1.5 - The Joint SADC Petroleum Exploration Programme:

The Exploration Programme has been developed and described in Promotion documents (report and brochure) and have been presented to donors, finance agencies and international oil companies for discussions of further funding of activities. Initial direct presentations have been made to interested donors, namely African Development Bank in Abidjan, UNDP/UNDES in New York and the World Bank / IFC in Washington.

Further promotion activities are essential, and are pledged to be funded by a NORAD grant of NOK 4.5 mill. to cover the next phase of promotion activities. These include promotion to oil companies, contractors and consultants and further follow-up work with specific donors. A major SADC Petroleum Exploration Conference is being planned jointly between the Ministry of Petroleum in Angola and SADC/TAU for October 1993.

3.1.2 SADC Petroleum Supply Efficiency Seminar, (SADC National Oil Company Seminar)

The Petroleum Sub-sector of the Energy Sector arranged this important seminar in Windhoek, Namibia in December 1992. It proved to be an interesting testing grounds for further cooperation between Governmental agencies, National Oil Companies and the Private Oil Industry in Southern Africa.

3.1.3 Project AAA.1.2 - Regional Petroleum Training Centre, Sumbe:

The intermediate study to update the 1988 Study on the Training Needs within the Field of Petroleum in each member State, is being completed jointly by UNIDO and TAU. The resulting, final report will contain recommendations for Phase II with an outline TOR and budget estimates. This report is expected within 2nd Quarter.

3.1.4 Project AAA.1.4 - Management Development and Specialist Training for the SADC Petroleum Sector

The Terms of Reference for this project is being evaluated for possible funding by EC following their pledge at the EC/ACP Conference in Luanda in May 1992 and later contacts.

3.1.5 Project TAN.1.3 - SADC Biostratigraphic Reference Collection

A contract governing the work undertaken by TPDC in Dar-es-Salaam is being concluded between the parties, and the work is progressing.

3.2 COAL

3.2.1 Status of the Coal Sub-sector:

Staffing and funding within this subsector has continued to be the major obstacle for any coordinated progress. The efforts of the TAU in seeking funding for a coal position within the TAU, by communicating with member States and potential donors have so far not given tangible results.

However, recent contacts with the German GTZ are positive. A study mission is being planned by GTZ into the region with the aim at establishing technical assistance for the region.

3.2.2 The SADC Coal Specialist Team Meeting

Further planning of the proposed Coal Specialist Team meeting has been postponed pending the outcome of the cooperation with GTZ.

3.3. ELECTRICITY

3.3.1 The present Electricity Department project portfolio consists of 57 projects, representing accumulated project costs of approximately USD 900 million. 25 of the projects are completed, 8 are suspended, leaving 24 projects for active follow-up. It is the view of the Electricity Department that this number is too high, considering the capacity of the current staff. The result is that all projects suffer from insufficient follow-up. Consequently the Department presents for the Energy Ministers meeting in June, 1993 a proposal to approve the withdrawal or suspension of 11 projects, most of them due to lack of funding commitment from ICPs and SADC institutions.

3.3.2 The electricity sub-sector is presently performing major changes following the general political and economic changes of the Region. This, together with the drought situation affecting large parts of the region, calls for an increased need for cooperation on electricity supply, through interconnections and sharing of production resources. The possibility for strengthening and expanding the regional power cooperation therefore continued to be the main concern over the last year. Of particular concern is the fact that many of the SADC member States on bilateral and

even multilateral basis have entered into organized power cooperation with non-member states, thus establishing a parallel coordination organism in the electricity sub-sector. If this process continues without any active involvement from TAU, it may lead to a dramatic reduction of TAU's influence in the sub-sector, as the parallel organisation will attract more interest since it includes most of the cooperating utilities of the region, not only of the SADC member States. This situation was emphasized in a meeting with all Chief Executives in Gaborone in February, 1993, where they strongly recommended TAU include non-SADC members in the ongoing regional power cooperation planning.

3.3.3 The project AAA.3.8 - Regional Generation and Transmission Capacities, including Interregional Pricing Policies - is one of the most important projects of the sub-sector, as it directly deals with the options and consequences of increased power cooperation. Phase II is finalized with a conclusion indicating that optimum use of regional resources and installations may provide total saving of approx. USD 1.6 billion (current values) compared to individual development plans for each country. The project is now entering into the final phase, (III), which will deal with institutional arrangements for power exchange and pricing policies.

3.3.4 The project AAA.3.4 - Regional Hydrological Hydroelectric Assistance Programme - was also established with the aim to optimize the use of the region's most important power production resource, the Zambezi river basin and adjacent hydrological systems. The project has entered into Phase II, involving the installation of a series of hydrometric measuring devices on selected spots in the area of interest. A training programme is also included.

3.3.5 TAU is responsible for two projects dealing with electricity sub-sector regional training programmes: Project AAA.3.2 - Specialized Training in the Field of Electric Power - and project AAA.3.10 - Kafue Gorge Regional Training Centre. Phases I and II of AAA.3.2 are completed, leading to a list of courses approved as the Five Year Regional Power Sector Training Programme. The main activity lately has been the bidding and selecting process in order to identify appropriate training institutions to cover the programme. The next important step will be to secure funds to implement the programme. Project AAA.3.10 is running well, and funds are secured through ZESCO and NORAD/SIDA for a continued operation and expansion period of three years 1993/95.

3.3.6 The project MOZ.3.12 - Cahora Bassa Power to SADC - connecting the huge hydropower resources of Cahora Bassa in Mozambique to the Zimbabwe national grid, is considered to be the most important ongoing power cooperation project. During the 1993 Annual Consultative Conference meetings in Harare, TAU participated in a PSC meeting with the countries involved and International Cooperating Partners. Funding for the implementation phase (III) is secured, and the tendering process has been launched.

3.4 NEW AND RENEWABLE SOURCES OF ENERGY

3.4.1 In line with the results of the investigation phase of project AAA.4.6 Rural NRSE Pilot Programme, work is continuing on a series of technology assessment and market studies for the most promising NRSE technologies in the SADC Region such as: photovoltaics, wind pumps, solar heating for industrial processes, biogas digesters and solar water heating. The first of this studies and the final report entitled Assessment of Application and Markets for Solar Photovoltaic Systems in the SADC Region (Project AAA.4.7) was funded by CIDA is complete.

3.4.2 The specialised Sub-Committee on WOODFUEL and NRSE was held in Namibia, Windhoek during 25-27 February 1993. During this meeting UNIDO expressed interesse in three projects in the SADC NRSE Portfolio. They are seeking funding for project Assessment of Applications and Markets for Wind Energy Systems in the SADC Region (Project AAA.4.8), Assessment of Applications and Market for Industrial Process Solar Heat in the SADC Region (Project AAA. 4.9) and Prefeasibility Study on the Utilization of Solar Water Heating for Reducing Power Utility Demand Costs (Project ZIM 4.1). The Belgium Cooperation Agency (AGCD) has committed funds for the implementation of project Solar Photovoltaic Power Generation in Rural Areas, Lesotho Pilot Project (LES.4.2). Funding is being sought for the project entitled Installation and Rehabilitation of Wind Power Pumps (ANG.4.1).

3.4.3 The publication of the 1992 SADC NRSE Directory has been complete. This directory should be update by all Member States in order to be published by TAU every year.

3.4.4 Work is continuing on the development of Regional Codes of Practice and Standard Specification for NRSE Technologies.

3.4.5 The principal output of the 1991 Annual Technical Seminar was a document entitled Draft Strategy for the Use of NRSE Technologies by the Electric Power Utilities, which was approved by the Energy Ministers

at their annual meeting in Windhoek in June 1992. The Strategy is now being implemented.

- 3.4.6 Consistent with Article 3.1 NRSE Technology Development and Diffusion Programme of the SADC NRSE Regional Strategy (May 1990), and in cooperation with the SADC member states, terms of reference were developed for two new project which will be submitted for approval by the Energy Ministers at their June 1993 meeting in Zambia. These are: Assessment of Applications and Markets for Solar Water Heating Systems in the SADC Region, (AAA.4.10), Regional Training Programme on Photovoltaic Water Pumping Technology, (MOZ. 4.1).

3.5. WOODFUEL AND OTHER TRADITIONAL FUELS

As reported last year, woodfuel including farm residues and animal dung continues to dominate the energy balance of the SADC region, quantitatively accounting for 76 percent of the total energy consumed. Its main contribution is to the household sector, where it accounts for over 96% percent of the total household energy consumed. It also accounts for 59.7% of the total energy consumed by the agriculture sector and 47.7% of the industry sector.

It is estimated that over 79 million people out of the total population of 82.2 million of the SADC region depend upon woodfuel as their major source of domestic energy, with little opportunities for alternative energy sources in particular in the rural areas.

Low income to the majority of the people, makes affordability of commercial energy sources beyond their immediate reach. However, the supply of woodfuel is dwindling rapidly in all SADC member states, consequently locking people into a vicious circle of energy scarcity, poverty, soil deterioration and environmental degradation.

Efforts to sustain woodfuel supply in the region in particular through peoples participation continued in 1993. Main activities undertaken and successes attained are highlighted.

Assessment and dissemination of field experiences

Assessments of national field experiences on woodfuel production and improvement of end use efficiency programmes were undertaken with an objective of strengthening local institutional capacity and intensification of field programmes. Experiences gained were utilised for developing implementation terms of references for existing approved regional woodfuel projects, in particular project AAA.5.8 "Development of National Woodfuel Strategies and Plans", AAA.5.11 "Assessment of Environmental and Socio-Economic Impact of Woodfuel Scarcity in the SADC Region",

AAA.5.14 "Intensification of People's Participation in Tree Growing and Environmental Protection in the SADC Region", AAA.5.15 "Improvement of Woodfuel End-use Efficiency in Rural Industries of the SADC Region" and AAA.5.16 "Development of Improved Charcoal Production Techniques". Efforts were also made to disseminate some of the field experiences through the SADC Energy Bulletin and the Woodfuel Specialised Sub-committee meeting.

Woodfuel articles published by the Energy Bulletin include:

Multi-sectoral efforts in implementing woodfuel and environmental protection programmes in the SADC region.

The article illustrates the need for multi-sectoral efforts, as a pre-requisite for sustaining woodfuel production and efficient end use in the region. Successful field experiences are cited from the different member States which could be replicated.

Need for integrated energy strategy for the SADC region

The article discusses the need to integrate strategies of the different energy sub-sectors namely: electricity, petroleum, woodfuel, new and renewable sources of energy and coal into an overall integrated energy strategy in order to enhance sustainable development and environmental protection.

Successful woodfuel production technologies in the SADC region

The article highlights some of the successful woodfuel production technologies, through local actors in the SADC region. The most successful technologies with respect to production of planting materials include: tree nurseries established by individuals, schools and Non-Governmental Organisations (NGO); direct sowing of seeds in the field and use of cuttings.

The most successful technologies with respect to field establishment technologies (tree growing methods) are: tree planting by individuals on agro-forestry, where some villages have attained sustainable woodfuel supply from individually grown trees; school tree planting; woodlots established by institutions and commercial farmers and management of natural woodlands and forests through traditional laws and beliefs.

Regional workshop

A SADC regional training workshop on improvement of traditional charcoal production techniques with emphasis on women's role was conducted at Kibaha Tanzania 16-30 May 1993. The main objectives of the workshop were to:

- intensify women involvement in charcoal production as a way of supplementing their subsistence agriculture incomes,
- minimise the ongoing wasteful use of wood in charcoal production in the region,
- minimise environmental degradation impacts being created by poor charcoal production techniques, and
- increase the income of charcoal producers through adoption of improved charcoal production techniques.

Implementation of woodfuel regional projects

Implementation of two regional projects commenced in 1993.

Project AAA.5.15 "Improvement of Woodfuel End-use Efficiency in Rural Industries of the SADC Region" received funding from the Netherlands Government. Angola and Tanzania are conducting studies on improvement of fish smoking, while Mozambique and Zimbabwe are conducting studies on improvement of brick burning.

Project AAA.5.8 "Development of National Woodfuel Strategies and Plans" received funding from Norway. Development of integrated woodfuel strategies were initiated in Lesotho and Tanzania

3.6 ENERGY CONSERVATION

- 3.6.1 The activities of the Energy Department, in the period between the 1992/1993 EM meetings, were centred primarily on promotional missions, to discuss with ICPS the funding of Encon projects, preparations for the third Energy Conservation Specialised Subcommittee, development of TORs for new projects or revision of the existing ones.
- 3.6.2 The third meeting of the Energy Conservation Subcommittee was held from 24-26 March, 1993 in Harare, Zimbabwe. The meeting was organised by the Encon Department and hosted by the Ministry of Transport and Energy, Government of Zimbabwe. With exception of Angola and Lesotho all members States were represented. In addition delegation from CIDA was also present. Guests from organisations dealing with conservation and efficiency issues made relevant presentations.
- 3.6.3 Two new project proposals were presented by TAU and deeply discussed by delegates whom gave positive inputs. Further recommendations were made to pursue negotiations with donors regarding the project ABA.6.6 -Potential Petroleum Cost Savings in the SADC

Transport Sector, a project proposed by TAU to modifications in its TOR.

- 3.6.4 The Department made some contacts with several potential ICPs, at the end of last year, notably, UNDO, UN-DTCD, Rockefeller Foundation, Conservation Law Foundation, and other institutions interested in conservation/efficiency such as the power utility Northern Utility, and the International Institute for Energy Conservation.
- 3.6.5 In meetings held in Harare with CIDA, in 07 May 1993, the Department was informed about the Ministers' approval of the funding for the project AAA.6.5 SADC Energy Management for Industry. The consultant for the Phase I of the project AAA6.9. also informed TAU about the approval of the funding of phase I. The inception mission for this project can be in August 1993.
- 3.6.6 The staff of Encon Department was in a mission in several member States to assess the status of the formation of National Energy Conservation Committees, a consultative body in assisting the CEA and TAU on the delivery of the project ABA.6.5- SADC Energy Management in Industry, in accordance with the TOR.

3.7 ENERGY PLANNING

- 3.7.1 The activities developed in this area have been carried out taking into account that the role of the Energy Sector cannot be static, but rather has to be continually shaped and refined in step with the general development of the SADC cooperation and with the progress of the Energy Sector's own activities. This is particularly true if we reflect on the new economic picture appearing due to sudden political changes occurring in the SADC region.
- 3.7.2 Energy planning activities in SADC promoted during the period July 1992 to June 1993 followed the same direction as for the preceding year, i.e. with focus on project-oriented energy economic analysis and planning assistance. This working approach had been encouraged by the Energy Planning Subcommittee members in their first meeting in Swaziland, April 1990, and later on approved by the Energy Ministers in their annual meeting held in June 1990, in Botswana. The activities undertaken fall into three major categories: (i) Economic analysis and promotion of projects; (ii) dissemination of energy information and sharing of experience; and (iii) training.
- 3.7.3 Economic appraisals were also conducted for one additional project: LES.3.7 (Letseng Mines and Mokhotlong Supply).

- 3.7.4 The fifth in a series of Statistics Publications: The 1990 SADC Energy Statistics Yearbook was completed and distributed, while the Draft 1991 SADC Energy Statistics Yearbook will be submitted for approval at the next Energy Ministers meeting. The 1991 SADC Energy Statistics Yearbook, will allow TAU to commence work on the 1992 Statistics Yearbook in 1994.
- 3.7.5 Various articles of regional interest related to energy planning were written and published in the SADC Energy Bulletin. This activity is linked with one of the most important TAU functions: "Dissemination of information throughout the region".
- 3.7.6 In 1992 the Energy Sector started the launching of the necessary basis for strengthening of the institutional capabilities, of both the member States and TAU for energy analysis and planning. This was marked by the signature of the Agreement between the Belgian and Angolan Governments for implementation of Project AAA.0.8 Establishment of a Regional Energy Planning Network in SADCC. The first activity in the project scope of work "Consolidation of the TAU Planning Tools", originally implemented under the scope of project AAA.0.5, has been initiated in the second half of June 1992 with the organization of a one month course on advanced data processing skills for the TAU energy planners. The next step would be to initiate the first phase of the project, i.e. the assessment of institutional development of Energy Planning Units and from here to define the priority activities to build the network. However it compared by the non-selection of the executive consultant, task that should be carried-out by AGCD, the funding agency.

3.8 NEW PROJECTS 1993

- 3.8.1 In line with the overall objectives, four new projects have been approved by the Energy Ministers in Windhoek in June 1993, with a total Funding requirement of about US\$10.00 million.
- AAA.4.10 "Assessment of Applications and markets for solar Water Heating Systems in the SADC Regions@.
- AAA.4.11 "SADC Financing Energy Services for Small Scale Energy Users (FINESSE)".
- AAA.5.18" Strengthening the Coverage of Woodfuel and Environmental Protection in the Relevant SADC Training Institutions".
- AAA.6.11" Energy Efficiency, Improvement in SADC Heavy Industry.

4. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

4.1 Overall Coordination

Project AAA.0.3: General Support to the Energy Sector/Technical and Administrative Unit (TAU)

The objective of this project is to provide technical and material support to facilitate the work of the TAU. This support involves procurement of materials, financial and technical assistance. The project is supported by Belgium, Brazil, Canada, EC, France, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and UK. TAU has signed specific Memoranda with Canada, Portugal, Sweden and Norway. Altogether seven and a half-man years have been allocated to support TAU. including one full-time staff member from the region, have been financed under the project. It is anticipated that the need for external support will be phased out gradually as the TAU develops its own internal capacity. Norway has started phasing out its personnel from the middle of 1992, aimed at a reduction of two and a half-man years by the end of 1994.

Project AAA.0.4: Energy Bulletin

The objective of this project is to increase knowledge about the energy situation in the member States and improve the flow of energy-related information between and among member States, with a view to facilitating regional cooperation.

This is an ongoing project since September 1982. It receives financial and material support entirely from Angola. The printing of the Bulletin has been undertaken entirely in Angola since issue No. 17 for April/May 1988. The photocomposition is done by the Bulletin's own staff. The production of the Bulletin has been greatly facilitated by the equipment acquired with financial assistance from Canada. During 1991/92 three editions, Nos. 23, 24 and 25, have been produced.

The Bulletin continued to experience editorial and technical/administrative problems during the year under review. Further, distribution of the Bulletin to member States continued to pose problems. Considerable difficulties continue to be experienced by TAU in the remittances of revenue realised from sale of the Bulletin by member States. In September 1987, Energy Ministers have agreed the transfer of such resources to Luanda, Angola. However, due to tied financial rules and shortages of foreign exchange in the member States, this decision has not been implemented up to now. The Portuguese edition of the Bulletin has been suspended, pending decisions on its future status as a SADC publication only.

Project AAA.0.5: Information Coordination System

The project seeks to provide the Energy Sector Coordinating Unit with an effective tool for planning and analyzing various energy policy options. Priority is being given to economic studies. The data base will continue to be used as a tool to organize and store all information being collected, which serves as a basis for development of economic analysis. The Manual on Project Evaluation has been approved by the Committee of Ministers of Energy in Maseru in June, 1991. The 1989 SADC Energy Statistics Year Book has been published and the draft SADC Statistics Year Book for 1990 circulated to member States for comments. New guidelines for project definition, approval and promotion has been produced and approved by the Committee of Ministers of Energy in Maseru in June, 1991. Efforts will continue in 1991/92 to enhance the database with the financial support from Belgium in the sum of US\$0.15 million.

Project AAA.0.7: Documentation Centre for the Energy Sector

The objective of the project is to establish a professional filing system and an energy reference library at the TAU offices, to ensure proper management of the large flow of documents within the Energy Sector, ease access to and make the documents useful tools for sector planning and operations.

The Documentation Centre is still dependant on external backstopping services and advice due to lack of adequately experienced staff within the Unit. Efforts are continuing to enhance the internal capacity of the Centre to manage its operations. Financial support was secured from NORAD in 1991 to assist in the training of staff of the Centre. Training commenced in September 1991, and was completed in June 1992.

Project AAA.0.8: Regional Energy Planning Network

The objective of this project is to enhance energy planning and computerised information processing capacity in member States and facilitate information flow between and among member States and the TAU. Financial support from Belgium has been secured. A meeting between the two parties took place in Maputo in January 1992, and an agreement was signed. The Sector Coordinator and the Belgian Government are working on the practical details to conclude the financing arrangements and the implementation of the project.

Project AAA.0.10: TAU Offices

The objective of this project is to construct permanent offices for the Sector Coordinating Unit. The project is being financed by Norway on bilateral basis. The design of the plans, financed by Portugal, is in progress.

4.2 Petroleum

Project AAA.1.2: Regional Petroleum Training Centre - Phase II

The objective of the project is to train technicians for the Petroleum Sector using the training facilities at the Petroleum Training Centre at Sumbe, Angola. In order to foster maximum utilisation of the centre by member States, a Training Coordination Committee has been created to direct and support the school's management in the implementation of training programmes, including curriculum development, standardisation of entry qualifications. Phase I of the project was extended to the end of January, 1990 with funding in the sum of US\$0.3 million from the UNDP. The project is being supported by the Angolan Government pending the outcome of the short-term consultancy for Phase II of the project.

An evaluation of Phase I of the Project was carried out in November, 1989. A Tripartite meeting, involving Angola, Norway and UNDP, which was scheduled for July, 1990, was eventually held in Vienna on 22nd May, 1991. The meeting recommended continuation of the project, subject to the project demonstrating that there is demand in the region for the courses run at the school.

In order to confirm the demand for courses run at the school, the Committee of Ministers of Energy at its meeting in Maseru in June, 1991 decided that a short-term consultancy should be commissioned to:

- * update the 1988 survey;
- * review, design and recommend new course structure based on the 1988 needs assessment as up-dated by the consultancy;
- * redefine the framework for the establishment of a regional course selection committee;
- * develop a programme for seminars in consultation with regional utilities;
- * specify the need and define mechanisms for the recruitment of additional staff, including external technical assistance;

- * assess the needs for materials and equipment, taking into account courses/seminars/workshops to be mounted under Phase II of the project; and
- * recommend Terms of Reference, including composition and mandate, of the national staff selection and development committee.

In January 1992, a meeting took place between SADC/TAU and UNIDO to review this project and delineate further activities. The short term project definition consultant was fielded in June 1992.

Project AAA.1.4: Management Development and Specialists Training for the SADC Petroleum Sector

The objective of the project is to train and develop professional core of management staff for the national oil companies and the member States' ministries responsible for energy; promote and enhance regional cooperation in oil exploration, supply, refining, gas utilization and petrochemical projects, through mutual understanding of planning, development and economics of major projects in the oil, gas and petrochemical sectors; encourage standardization of exploration agreements, safety procedures, oil supply contracts, product handling procedures and product specifications within the region, for the purpose of enhancing international cooperation with non-SADC oil companies; and to reduce costs and losses.

The project budget has been revised and SADC/TAU has resubmitted a formal request to the EC following the EC/ACP Conference held in Luanda, at the beginning of May 1992, seeking funding for this project.

The cost of the project is estimated at US\$1.48 million. Funding is being sought, in conjunction with the Regional Training Council (RTC).

Project AAA.1.5: Joint Petroleum Exploration Programme

The objective of the programme is to improve the geological database and allow individual member States to evaluate their petroleum potential. This will place the member States in a better position to formulate petroleum exploration strategies, and be well prepared for negotiations with international oil companies.

Funding in the sum of US\$0.75 million for Phase I has been secured from NORAD for the Task Force to define the terms of reference for the data collection programme, and establish a Project Steering Committee. Phase II, to finance the project steering committee, is estimated to cost US\$0.06 million and has been secured from Norway. Phase III, estimated to cost US\$0.29 million entails carrying out studies of the three basins, i.e., the Karoo,

Rovuma and the East African Rift Valleys. Funding for Phase III is under negotiation with Norway. Phase IV will involve joint exploration data collection programme at an estimated cost of US\$50 million. Implementation of this phase is dependent upon the success of Phase III.

Work started in 1991 through fielding of a Task Force, assisted by Consultant (NOPEC). Promotion documents (report and brochure) have been prepared by the Task Force/NOPEC and were distributed in June 1992 to donors, finance agencies and private oil companies for further funding of activities. Promotion of programme will follow in the last quarter of 1992 in the major petroleum capitals in USA, UK, Holland and the Far East. The substantive part of Phase I has been completed. The promotional activities have been extended.

Project AAA.1.7: Hydrocarbon Source Rock Evaluation in the SADC Region

The objectives of the project are to carry out an evaluation of hydrocarbon source rocks in the SADC region to promote petroleum exploration; establish a correlation of source rocks of similar sedimentary basins and environments in the SADC region; and to train SADC member States geoscientists in source rock evaluation and thereby enhance member States internal capacity to carry out such activities with minimum external assistance; and to generate funds after the sale of copies of the final report.

As a funding strategy, this project has been incorporated into the Joint Petroleum Exploration Programme and will be promoted as part of this project. Funding for US\$0.74 million is being sought.

Project ANG.1.1: Oil Supply from Lobito to the SADC Region

The project is being reformulated.

Project LES.1.1: Strategic Fuel Storage Facilities in Lesotho - Phase I and II

The objective of this study is to design a project, including costings, and establish in Lesotho a strategic storage facility for fuel for at least four months consumptions.

The study (Phase 1) was started in March, 1990 and the final report was presented in May, 1991. For Phase II, (Engineering Designs), the Terms of Reference (TORs) are being reformulated jointly by Lesotho government representatives and TAU.

Project MAL.1.1: Hydrocarbon Exploration in the Malawi Rift Valley

The objective of the project is to assess whether Malawi has potential to attract commercial interest exploration and establish an exploration programme to ascertain hydrocarbon occurrences. The project consists of four phases.

The terms of reference have been reformulated and the project incorporated under Project AAA.1.5 (Joint SADC Petroleum Exploration Programme).

Project NAM.1.1: Oil Terminal in the Form of an Offshore Buoy at Swakopmund

The objective of this project is to construct an oil terminal in the form of an offshore buoy at Swakopmund, to minimise Namibia's dependence on South African controlled ports. The project has three components:

- (a) Phase I - The feasibility study which inter-alia will include ecological evaluation and cost estimates;
- (b) Phase II - Design of the structures based upon the results of Phase I;
- (c) Phase III - Construction of the Oil Terminal.

Funding amounting to (US\$0.25 million) for Phase I is being sought. Funding requirements for Phase II and III will be determined during the execution of the first phase.

Project SWA.1.1: Strategic Storage Facilities in Swaziland

The objective of this study, estimated to cost US\$0.1 million, is to design a project, including costings, and establish in Swaziland, a Strategic Storage Facility for Fuel for at least four months' consumption. Phase I which started in March, 1990 is completed, and the final report was presented in May, 1991. The T.O.R's for Phase II (feasibility study) have been reformulated jointly by the Swaziland government representatives and TAU, and has subsequently been approved. The Swazi Government will fund this phase from its own resources.

Project TAN.1.1: Rehabilitation of the TAZAMA Pipeline Phase II

The objective of the project is to rehabilitate the entire pipeline system and improve/repair supporting facilities such as corrosion protection, mechanical, electrical, telecommunication and the tank farm.

Phase I and II were completed in 1988 and 1990 respectively. Phase III involves pipeline replacement including pipeline spares and equipment, cathodic protection works, telecommunication rehabilitation. A loan of US\$15.75 million was secured from the ADB in January, 1991, and the project is under implementation. Completion is expected in 1993/94.

Project TAN.1.3: Biostratigraphic Reference Collection for the SADC Region

The objective of this project is greater utilization of existing biostratigraphical and geological data from the SADC countries, together with additional studies of geological samples, to achieve a general biozonation and correlation for the entire region. The first phase of the project has been completed. A meeting took place in Dar es Salaam in November, 1990, where geoscientists from the region reviewed the programme and recommended further steps to proceed with the second phase. The SADC/TAU will sign a service agreement with TPDC to implement the second phase, for which has been secured.

4.3 Coal

Project AAA.2.3: Manpower Development and Training for the Coal Sub-Sector

The objective of this project is to carry out a training needs survey to provide a basis for planning a manpower development and training programme for the coal sub-sector.

The cost of the project is estimated at US\$0.11 million. Discussions are underway with GTZ.

Project BOT.2.2: Coal Distribution Yard and Coal Information, Botswana

The main objective of the project is to promote the use of coal by community services and households, and to gain experience in distribution and marketing of coal. It is hoped that the experience gained during implementation, can be applied in other member States.

The project has been funded US\$0.81 million bilaterally as part of the German (FRG) Technical Assistance to Botswana and is under implementation.

Project ZAM.2.1: Investigation of Coal Briquetting (Zambia)

The objective of this project is to investigate the technical and economic feasibility of setting up and operating a coal briquetting plant fed with washed fine coal. The coal briquets so produced would be used as an alternative to woodfuel and charcoal. Studies by both

Japan and FRG have been completed. The project is being implemented with Zambian and Japanese funding.

Project ZIM.2.1: Coal Stoves for use in Rural and Urban Areas

The objective of the project is to establish the technical economic and environmental feasibility of introducing coal stoves for low income households and assess the user's acceptance of the stoves and gain experiences.

The project is financed by the Zimbabwe Government and is under implementation.

4.4 Electricity

Project AAA.3.1: Regional Rural Electrification Programme - Phase I

The objective of Phase I of the project, financed by Canada to the tune of US\$0.18 million, is to identify the institutional and socio-economic setting and framework for Rural Electrification in member States, including energy resources and electricity systems; current technical experiences in rural electrification; training facilities; expert personnel and case studies of specific projects.

As recommended by the first feasibility study, national consultants have been appointed by SADC countries to conduct surveys, in June/July 1989. A workshop for Energy officials and experts from the member States took place in Harare, Zimbabwe in September, 1990, and discussed the reports on the national surveys, in order to prepare the strategy.

The findings of the Workshop were presented to the second Electricity Sub-Committee meeting held in Windhoek in October, 1990, and again in the meeting held in Maseru in March, 1991. Discussions clearly showed that there are different opinions on how to deal with Rural Electrification (RE), stated in the SADC Electricity strategy as a priority. A consensus on the way of making electricity available to rural population was not achieved. Chief Executives committed themselves to look after this important matter. Comments from EDM, ZESCO, and ZESA were received and sent to the Consultants. The Final Report was issued late May, 1991 with a defined Regional Rural Electrification Strategy and 3 new activities recommended for Minister's approval. The three new activities were approved by the Ministers in Maseru, in June, 1991. Phase I has now been completed. Funding to the tune of US\$7 million is sought for Phase II (Information and Research Programme).

Project AAA.3.2: Specialised Training in the Field of Electric Power

The objective of the project is to identify training needs for electricity utilities personnel; and formulate a training programme taking into account the existing facilities in the region. Other consultants have been approached to carry out another national survey.

They have issued a draft report which was discussed at the Maseru Workshop in December, 1990, and at the Electricity Sub-Committee meeting in Maseru in March, 1991. The final report of Phase II - Regional Power Sector Training Review, has been finalised and Phase III entitled "FIVE YEAR REGIONAL POWER SECTOR TRAINING PROGRAMME" was approved by the Energy Ministers in Maseru, in June, 1991, including the appointment of a Human Resources Development Manager.

The 5-Year Training Programme consists of 33 different courses categorised in nine different groups. Twelve of the courses have been defined as priority courses. Financing of a position as Human Resources Development Manager (HRDM) was included, as well as establishment of an expertise database for the purpose of attachment training and consultancy services between utilities. The HRDM's principle task will be to coordinate the implementation of the 5-year Power Training Programmes. The estimated cost for the whole programme during the five years was estimated at US\$28.4 million. The job description for the HRDM was finalised by TAU in September 1991 and advertised through the SADCC power utilities. TAU received applications including curricula vitae from four utilities. The appointment has been postponed until funds have been made available. Using funds from the Canadian Energy Technical Services Fund (ETSF), one of the applicants, who also was engaged by TAU during phase II, has assisted TAU in the preparation of a promotion meeting to be held in Maputo 29 January, and a workshop in Lusaka 6 - 7 March. The following ICPs and Power Training Institutions attended the promotion meeting held in Maputo; CIA, NORAD, ODA, SIDA; British Electricity International, ESAMI, IDM (Gaborone), IDM (Dar es Salaam), Malawi Institute of Accountancy, Malawi Institute of Management, Belgium, Commonwealth Fund for Technical Cooperation and EC were contacted, but did not participate. The workshop decided that Training Institutions interested in arranging courses needed to submit bid-proposals by 30th June, 1992.

Project AAA.3.4: Regional Hydroelectric Hydrological Assistance Programme

The objective of the project is to improve availability, accessibility and quality of hydrological data within the SADC region, for hydroelectric, agricultural, fisheries forestry and environmental development, etc.

First phase: Zambezi basin.

The Zambia Electricity Supply Corporation (ZESCO), the implementing agency, has made arrangements for office facilities and assistance staff for the group of consultants. Field work began in late February, 1989.

The second meeting of the Project Steering Committee to discuss and approve the inception report was held in May, 1989 in Lusaka, Zambia. At the meeting it was agreed that each country should consider sending two people to be trained at the project office in Zambia. This proposal did not materialise because it was intended to train counterparts for the project, not general SADC training for all member States. The third meeting of the Project Steering Committee was held in Blantyre, Malawi, in May, 1990 where a preliminary proposal for Phase I of the Project was discussed. TAU is developing terms of reference and the budget for Phase II of the project estimated at US\$8.5 million.

The estimated cost of Phase I of the project is US\$2 million, which has been secured from Canada (US\$1.05 million) and Portugal (US\$0.5 million). Phase I of the Project was completed in April, 1991, funded by CIDA (Canada) and ICE (Portugal). Part I of Phase II has started at the end of 1991, and funds have been secured from CIDA. Due to other commitments, Portugal will not provide finance for Phase II. A temporary arrangement allowed the project to continue. The first PSC of part I of Phase II was held in Lusaka, from 11 - 12 February 1992. The proposed workplan and budget estimates prepared by the Canadian Executive Agency (CEA) were discussed and analysed by the PSC meeting.

Project AAA.3.5: Plan for Integrated Utilization of the Cunene River Basin

The objective of the project is to develop a master plan to utilize the Cunene River Basin's water resources fully.

The total cost of the project is estimated at US\$0.62 million. Portugal and Brazil have agreed to co-finance the project. One memorandum of understanding has been signed between the Angolan Government and Portugal. Portugal will be responsible for consultancy work and inspection of the project. Brazil will finance the training component. The study will be completed in twelve months. The project is under implementation and the total cost involved in Phase I is covered by ICE Portugal as a grant.

Discussions are underway to involve Namibia as an interested partner in the project.

Project AAA.3.6: Power Systems Control and Operation Technical Support and Training

The objective of the project is to train personnel who work with computerised control equipment; establish a permanent store of spare parts for quick replacement of faulty equipment; and regular maintenance routines for communication equipment.

Training is expected to take place in both Zambia and Zimbabwe using existing facilities in these countries. The spare parts will be held by each electricity utility (Zambia/Zimbabwe). In March, 1991 Sweden (SIDA) agreed to finance the training component of the project. According to the decision made during the Energy Ministers meeting held in Maseru June, 1991, the portions maintenance and provision of spare parts initially included in the project have been dropped. Consequently, the budget has been reduced accordingly. The contract was signed with ABB on 7th February, 1992 and should be completed before 31st March, 1993. The project cost is estimated at US\$0.43 million.

Project AAA.3.7: Computer Model for Analysis and Planning of SADC Transmission Systems, Phase I and II

Extensions and interconnections of the transmission system in the region is a continuous process. This calls for advanced tools (models) of system planning and operation.

The objective of this project is to develop such a model, at regional level, in three separate stages: preliminary study; development of a computer model for analysing the grid; and implementation of the model. A technical mission, which involved a regional expert, visited five member States to assess the situation in those countries. Questionnaires were sent to the other member States not visited. Phase I of the project has been completed in late 1990.

A report has been produced and dispatched to all regional utilities for comments. A workshop held in Windhoek in October 1990 discussed the report. The PSS/E model was recommended to be used in SADC power utilities. Financing of Phase II has been considered by Norad, but has regretted to inform TAU (April 1992) that it will be impossible under their 1992 budget to finance the project.

Project AAA.3.8: Coordinated Utilisation of Regional Generation and Transmission Capacities - Prefeasibility Study

The aim of this project is to assess the scope for coordinated utilisation of the total regional power generation capacity, taking into account the need for reserve capacity, reliability, etc. The study will

ascertain current installed capacity against demand, both into the future; examine power tariff and pricing policies and structures, and their possible impact on regional trade in electricity, and recommend accordingly.

The successful Phase II bidder, Engineering and Power Development Consultants Ltd. (EPD) from England, started work early November. A kick-off meeting took place in Harare 18 - 19 November 1991. At this meeting the objectives of Phase II were discussed. It was agreed that data and information collected in Phase I (completed) could be used as the basis for the Phase II analyses. Further, the requirement for the Consultant to present the preliminary ranking prior to the ESC meeting in March 1992, was emphasised and was met. As requested, EPD issued an inception report in December 1991. The report was sent to SADCC/TAU and the core countries' utilities, which were the recipients of this stage of the work. The core countries included in the report are: Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The fourth Electricity Sub-committee meeting (March 1992) agreed with EDP's ranked recommended projects in the so called "PLAN A"; (1) Upgrade existing 220kv Zaire line and later build a 400kv from Kolwesi (Zaire) to Luano (Zambia) line. (2) Interconnect Malawi from Pensulo and Songo by 220kv lines. (3) Build Batoka stages 1 and 2 of 400 MW each. The meeting recommended that additional work has to be done under two more scenarios as follow: (1) Evaluate the effect of limiting power imports progressively up to the study horizon (study period 1995-2010) to 20% of the energy demand of each of the 5 core countries. This would analyse the impact of a national decision on the least-cost development plan already developed. (2) Development of a scenario which would examine in detail the use of thermal resources to cover the potential drought situation in the region with the objective of banking hydro energy for future use. ODA (UK) has informed ESMAP that they have decided to fund this additional work.

Project AAA.3.9: Power Station Maintenance Programme

The project, which is a follow up to Project AAA.3.3: Maintenance of Mechanical Equipment in the SADC Power Stations (completed), seeks to increase the reliability of power plants in the SADC member States. Three pilot power plants, one firm each, in Angola, Tanzania and Zimbabwe, will be selected and investigated. These three member States have been requested to nominate their respective plants to be investigated. At the 1990 Annual Consultative Conference held in Lusaka, SIDA expressed its interest in funding Phases I and II, but withdrew their interest in May 1991. The project has been suspended for reformulation in 1992.

Project AAA.3.10: Kafue Gorge Regional Training Centre Continued Operation and Expansion

The objective of the project is to continue providing specialized training for hydropower personnel from the SADC countries.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers meeting in Maseru, in June, 1991. Funds have been secured through ZESCO, and NORAD/SIDA for an extension period of three years (1993-95).

Funding amounting US\$6.77 million is being sought.

Project AAA.3.11: Lightning Research

The objective of this project is to carry out research related to lightning phenomena, with regards to protection of power equipment, etc. Funding to the tune of US\$0.3 million is being sought.

Project ANG.3.2: Interconnection of the Northern, Central and Southern Grids in Angola and Possible Extension to Namibia

The aim of the project is to study the technical and economic feasibility of interconnecting the three main electricity grids in Angola, as well as consider possible interconnection with Namibia.

The feasibility study was carried out by THEMAG. A 220 KV line from Gabela to Quileva to link the North and Central systems, and a 150 KV line from Lomaum to Lubango to make the Central to South connection was recommended. The extension to Namibia, involving a 150 KV line from Matala, was included in the Terms of Reference, and the Namibian Power Utility, SWAWEK, plans to investigate the possibility of constructing the high capacity interconnector system.

The project study is completed. However further studies are bound to be carried out, to include a possible extension to Namibia.

Project ANG.3.3: Completion of the Gove Hydroelectric Development - Feasibility Study

Phase I is a study on the generation and transmission facilities in the central system with emphasis on Gove. Phase II comprises engineering, tendering and work supervision. The study has been completed in 1990.

Shawinigan/Lavalin International has just completed the revision and upgrading of THEMAG's report and has recommended a scheme with an installed capability of 40 MW. Unfortunately the Gove Dam was damaged during the war. Therefore, the Ministers of Energy, at their meeting in

June, 1990, approved an emergency Project ANG.3.6: Repair of Gove Dam. The progress of this project has to await the outcome of studies concerning the repair of Gove Dam (Project ANG.3.6).

Project ANG.3.4: Communication and Information System for the Angolan National Power Grid-Phase I

The project seeks to improve communications in the Angolan power system in order to prepare for possible connection to neighbouring countries.

In March, 1990, a team from Norway visited Luanda to discuss the project with TAU and Angolan utilities and authorities. The consultants, EB NERA sponsored by NORAD prepared a report which demonstrated the feasibility of the project. NORAD agreed to finance the implementation of Phases I and II at the same time, for the northern system at the cost of US\$1.95 million. The estimated cost for all the Angolan Systems is US\$5.5 million.

The Power Line Carrier system is expected to be installed soon. All equipment is already in Angola. The present phase is expected to finish in November, 1991, and works are progressing satisfactorily. Among other things, it covers shipment of a fair amount of communications equipment to be installed in Luanda, Cambambe, N'dalatando, Cacuso and Malanje (Northern System). English courses for nine Angolans have recently finished in Zambia, and the erection of a Training Centre is concluded. SONEFE, an Angolan Power Utility, was responsible for the foundations and furniture for the Training Centre.

Studies for next steps (Central and Southern Systems), are already under way. The training programme for the equipment included in this project commenced in June 1991.

Project ANG.3.6: Repair of Gove Dam

The Gove Dam was sabotaged in February 1990. The objective of this project is to restore the Dam to pre-sabotage level, in order to regulate the flow of the Cunene River, so that downstream hydropower facilities can operate properly. To avoid more extensive damage a number of actions have been carried out, being all costs, so far, supported by the Angolan Government. The Angolan Government approached NORAD and a team from Norway visited the site in January, 1991. Further in depth investigations will be carried out and NORAD is ready to finance part of the costs. Funding (US\$7.14 million) is sought.

Project BOT.3.1: Interconnection of the Botswana and Zimbabwe Grids

The objective of the project is to promote the rational utilisation of regional electricity resources in order to reduce dependence on imports from outside the region.

This project involve the construction of an HV transmission line from Bulawayo in Zimbabwe to Morupule in Botswana. TAU in close dialogue with all parties involved, continued its effort after the EM meeting 1991 to reach agreement about the proposed Tripartite Tariff Agreement concerning sale of power and energy from Zambia to Botswana, wheeled through the Zimbabwe system. On 28 August 1991, TAU was informed that the three power utilities (BPC, ZESA and ZESCO) had agreed on all outstanding issues during a meeting in Harare 26 - 27 August. The utilities entered into a special Agreement for use during a trial period, the experience gained to be used to make the final modifications. The special Agreement was signed by the Chief Executives of the power utilities on 24 September. On 12 - 13 December the utilities agreed the final version, slightly modified based on the experience gained during the trial period. BPC agreed to prepare the final document to be signed by the Chief Executives. The tariff on surplus energy was made retroactively effective from 1 November 1991, while the firm power agreement will be effective from 1 January 1994. The Agreement is however, still conditioned on a proper solution of the parallel operation problem relating to operating the interconnected SADC system in parallel with the ESKOM system of South Africa. Work is underway financed by CIDA.

Project BOT.3.2: Power Supply to Northern Botswana

The objective of the project is to promote the rational utilization of regional energy resources in order to reduce dependence on imported electricity from outside SADC countries.

The project has been completed and was commissioned in January 1988. Additional works involving the expansion of the 60 KV transmission line on the Zambian side have been identified, and work is underway.

Project BOT.3.4: Second 220 KV Line from Morupule to Gaborone

The objective of this new project is to reduce Botswana's dependence on power supply from South Africa by improving reliability of supply to the southern part of the country by providing a second line, which in turn will raise the transmission capacity to the expected levels by 1991.

Ministers of Energy, at their meeting in June 1990, decided to defer implementation of this project until the line is required for firm power supply in 1996/97.

Project LES.3.1: Development of Small Hydropower Facilities (SHP) at Mantsonyane and Semonkong - Lesotho (Phase II)

The implementation of this project will lessen the dependence of Lesotho on South Africa and also reduce utilisation of expensive diesel fuel for generation of power.

Phase I of both Mantsonyane and Semonkong were commissioned by the end of 1988. Phase II of the Semonkong minihydropower plant comprises installation of a second turbine, and design and construction of a storage reservoir upstream of the Phase I project. The estimated cost of Phase II is US\$3.5 million at 1988 prices.

Ministers of Energy decided, after their meeting held in June 1992, to withdraw this project from the Energy portfolio.

Project LES.3.2: Transmission Network Development in Lesotho Phase III

The objective of the project is to ensure a reliable power supply of power to the rural areas of Lesotho, and hence contribute towards lessening dependence on fossil fuels, and imports from outside the region.

Phases I and II were completed in late 1987. The project was reformulated in 1989. Five additional Phases (III, IV, V, VI and VII) were identified. Funding (US\$43.50 million) is being sought for implementation of these remaining phases.

Project LES.3.5: Quthing Small Hydropower Project - Lesotho

The objective of the project are:

- * Reduce dependency on external power supplies ;
- * Promote economic development in the southern parts of the country;
- * Improve the reliability and availability of electricity throughout the country.

The T.O.R's were reformulated in 1991, to include geo-technical investigations. These new terms of reference were presented to the Energy Ministers, in June, 1991 and approved. Funding of US\$1.5 million is being sought.

Project LES.3.6: Muela Hydropower Project - Lesotho

The objectives of this project are to reduce Lesotho's dependence on South Africa for energy; and to improve the reliability and availability of electricity supply.

The project entails the construction of a hydropower complex, with a power output of 72 MW.

This project, which is part of the Lesotho Highlands Water Project (LHWP), will promote general development of the remote Highlands region, by providing electricity, potable water and water for irrigation. Economic analyses have shown that this project can generate the highest internal rate of return among possible electricity generation projects in Lesotho.

The Ministry of Planning, Economic & Manpower Development, on behalf of the Government of Lesotho, invited its cooperating partners in the donor community for a conference on 'Muela Hydropower Project (MHP). The Donors' Conference was held in Maseru on 27 - 28 November 1991. At this Conference a funding plan for the civil works and engineering supervision contracts for the MHP was agreed. Financing of project is expected as follows: US\$m (approx.) European Community (EC) 40, African Development Bank (ADB/ADF) 53, European Investment Bank (EIB) 24, Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC) 17. Total US\$134m. Funding from ADB/ADF, EIB and CDC is subject to satisfactory appraisal of the project and the approval of Board of the Bank. The timing schedule for the project is as follows: The Engineering Supervision Contract for Preparation of Construction Drawings and Supervision of Construction has been awarded and the Consultant mobilised in October 1991. With assistance from the Consultant, LHDA proposes to call for tenders for the civil works contracts in the second quarter of 1992 and for the electromechanical works in the fourth quarter of 1992. Contract award is expected one year later. The hydropower plant is scheduled to be commissioned in the latter half of 1996.

Project LES.3.7: Letseng Mines and Mokhotlong Supply (Feasibility Study)

The objective of the project is to investigate the feasibility of supplying Letseng Mines and Mokhotlong town with electrical energy from a proposed mini-hydro plant.

New project 1992. Funding to the tune of US\$0.2 million is for this new project.

Project MAL.3.1: Malawi/Mozambique Electricity Supply in the Eastern and Western Border Regions

The objective of the project is to supply electricity from the Malawi grid to three villages in Mozambique, located near the eastern and western border with Malawi, and far from the national grid in Mozambique.

Phase I which was funded by Norway has been completed. Phase II of the project comprises rehabilitation of Caia substation, 153 km of 66 KV lines, three 66/33 KV substations, 50 distribution sub-stations and 50 km low voltage lines, in western Mozambique. Phase II has been reformulated and now comprises 350 km of 33 KV overhead transmission line, 40 distribution sub-stations, 40 km low voltage network and one 66 KV substation. The cost of Phase II of the project is estimated at US\$8.46 million. Funding is sought.

Project MAL.3.2: Small Hydropower Plants in Malawi

The objective of this project is to reduce diesel imports, provide cheaper energy for rural centres and increase local self-sufficiency.

The project was presented in 1985, but no funding was secured at SADC level. Bilateral financing from the German Government was received. The project has been suspended from the SADC portfolio.

Project MAL.3.3: Rehabilitation and Expansion of Power Network Communication

The objective of this project is to improve the power network operation by providing reliable transmission circuits for speech, data collection and control; to enable fast restoration of power supply during disturbed conditions; increase switching capacity of subscriber circuits and isolate faulty lines rapidly to enhance safety for power plants and personnel. This is hoped to improve efficiency on the grid interconnection work between Malawi and Mozambique.

Funding (US\$2.28 million) has been secured from Norway. (50% grant and 50% in soft loan). Project implementation has started, and was completed in June 1992.

Project MAL.3.4: Limbe Reinforcement

The objective of the project is to prevent disruption of electricity supplies in the Limbe area by upgrading cables laid in the 1960s to improve voltage stability, providing an extra transmission line and by constructing a second 33/11 KV substation to improve supply security.

Funding has been secured from the European Investment Bank (EIB), on a bilateral basis, and the project is due for completion at the end of 1992.

Project MAL.3.5: Supply to Chitipa and Karonga in Malawi from Mbeya in Tanzania

The project seeks to provide a cheaper source of electricity to consumers in Karonga and Chitipa; reduce Malawi foreign exchange drain due to imports of diesel fuel; and provide a more reliable source of electricity.

Project activities include the construction of 267 km 33 KV overhead lines, one substation at Ibada, two substations at Chitipa and Karonga and two distribution substations at Kuela and Chilumba. The project was reformulated and Belgium indicated interest to fund it in May 1991. However, the project has now been suspended for reformulation.

Project MAL.3.6: Malawi/Zambia Power Cooperation in the Border Region

The objective of the project is to provide electricity supply as an alternative source of energy to the rural areas on both sides of the Malawi-Zambia border.

Funding amounting to US\$3.63 million is being sought.

Project MOZ.3.1: Mozambique/Zimbabwe Cooperation in Electricity Supply

This project seeks to increase cooperation in the electricity sector between the Mutare region in Zimbabwe, and Manica province in Mozambique; by up-grading existing transmission lines and substations. Phase I of the project will increase the capacity of the Mutare substation from 15 MW to 40 MW. Funding (US\$0.7 million) for Phase I was secured from Norway. Phase I of this project has been completed.

Phase 2 comprises a feasibility study on a new transmission line (100 MW) between the two countries, which has been completed, and the report issued in April, 1987. A revised summary of the final report on project MOZ.3.1/MOZ.3.8 was issued in December, 1990. An agreement on tariffs already exists. This project is now entitled: Xigadora-Orange Grave 220 KV Interconnector.

Funding for Phase II amounting US\$21.40 million is being sought.

Project MOZ.3.3: Corumana Hydropower Scheme

The project's objective is to reduce the dependence of the southern part of Mozambique on South Africa for electricity supply. In addition, the reserve generation capacity will improve the system's security.

Construction works are proceeding well, in spite of some security problems. The project, which is funded by Norway (US\$7.4 million) and Sweden (US\$13.09 million) has been completed.

Project MOZ.3.5: Mozambique - Malawi Interconnection of Electricity Supplies

This project consists of a study of the feasibility of constructing a transmission line which would carry power generated at Cahora Bassa to Malawi, and to the northern part of Mozambique.

The feasibility report was issued in 1987, and has been evaluated by the two countries. Meanwhile the project has been suspended for reformulation, due to incomplete tariff negotiations.

Project MOZ.3.7: Reconstruction of Mavuzi Hydropower Station - Implementation

This project involves the reconstruction and rehabilitation of the Mavuzi Power Station which was damaged during the Zimbabwe liberation struggle. The power station is an important energy source for projects in the Beira Corridor, including the port of Beira itself. The project also offers an opportunity for increased cooperation in the power sector, between Mozambique and Zimbabwe.

Caisse Centrale and Indo-Suez Bank (France), and Banco de Mozambique agreed to finance the project, and construction started at the beginning of 1989. The project is estimated to cost US\$8 million of which US\$6 million is from France, and US\$2 million from Mozambique.

The project is under implementation.

Project MOZ.3.8: Completion of Chibata Substation in Manica Province

The project seeks to complete the construction of Chibata substation, and thereby interconnect the HCB system with the central system in Mozambique, and with the system in Zimbabwe.

Canada (CIDA) allocated C\$144 521 to finance a study of the project, and also to review other regional studies already completed or currently underway, which may be related to project's objectives. The final report was submitted in

May 1989. The study report recommended a full feasibility study, since the findings of the pre-feasibility phase were promising, in terms of benefits, for both countries. The project has been completed.

Project MOZ.3.10: Power Cooperation in Mozambique/Zimbabwe Border Areas

The objectives are to supply the border region areas with electricity; Cashel in Zimbabwe, and Catandica in Mozambique. Both areas are at present depending on expensive diesel electricity generation.

The project involves the construction of 42 km of 35 KV overhead line from Mavita to Cashel, and the local distribution network, and 76 km of 33 KV overhead line from Ruwangwe to Catandica and local distribution network development. The project has been suspended until EDM and ZEZA prepare a reformulated project description.

Project MOZ.3.11: Mozambique Central Region Transmission and Distribution Network Study

The objective of the project is to prepare an investment programme for rehabilitation of the existing distribution network in the Beira Corridor, as well as further expansion beyond the Corridor; new connection of consumers; training of EDM's staff; and technical assistance.

Funding of US\$0.25 million is being sought.

Project MOZ.3.12: Cahora Bassa Power for SADC - Phase II

The objective of this project is to investigate the feasibility of interconnecting the Cahora Bassa power station to the main transmission grid in Zimbabwe, thus allowing export to Botswana, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

The pre-feasibility and feasibility studies were completed at a cost of US\$0.25 million.

The study, completed in June 1990, recommended the construction of a 420 Kv transmission line from Cahora Bassa to the Harare area in Zimbabwe, once the necessary tariff agreements are settled, for transmission of 500 MW of ESKOM's entitlement of the power from Cahora Bassa up to the year 2000. In June 1990, the Energy Ministers approved Phase III Implementation of this project, with an indicative cost estimate of US\$158.2 million. Interest has been shown by Nordic countries and France. Also the ADB has shown interest in co-financing it. In June 1991, only details remained before the necessary agreements were finalised. Sweden has released US\$0.65 million for the engineering study and preparation of tender documents. The kick-off of the engineering work was withheld for some time during the tariff negotiations. However, the main

principles were agreed and engineering works started third quarter of 1991. An ICP conference took place on 19 - 20 December. The information TAU possesses can be summarised as follows: Responses from donors and funding agencies were very positive and give hope that the project can be implemented within a time schedule that meets Zimbabwean power requirements. Final commitment is dependent on: (1) satisfactory guarantees regarding security; (2) signing of agreements; (3) an appraisal focusing on technical, economical, financial and environmental aspects, as well as legal and contractual agreements. A proposed packaging based on indicated source show the following estimated budget: electrical and engineering services US\$177.7 million. Including Physical (17.3) and price (31.1) contingency, and interest during construction (15.5). The total financing requirement has been estimated at US\$241.6 million.

Project MOZ.3.13: Control Centre for the Supply of the Beira Corridor and Mozambique-Zimbabwe tie-line.

The objective of the project is to up-grade the power control centre in the EDM central Region to take account of planned national and regional power system improvement in the provinces of Manica and Sofala, and adjacent areas in Zimbabwe.

Funding amounting to US\$0.12 million is being sought.

Project NAM.3.1: Power Supply Cooperation in Border Regions Between Angola and Namibia

The objective of the project is to provide supply of electricity to the border areas of Namibia and Angola. The project was approved by the Energy Ministers in Gaborone, June, 1990.

NORAD agreed to assist the portion of the project inside Namibia by providing equipment which has been used by Swawek's own personnel during construction. Funding of the Angolan portion (US\$3 million) is still pending. Both countries have signed a request letter at the beginning of 1992, for funding from Norway.

Project SWA.3.1: DREDGING of Mkinkomo Reservoir

The objective of the project is to reduce dependence of Swaziland on South Africa electricity supply, by dredging the Mkinkomo reservoir which will increase the power production in Swaziland. This project was approved by the Energy Ministers in Maseru, in June, 1991. The Netherlands Government has offered to soft finance the project, based on an estimated volume of dredging at alternatively 1.5 or 2.6 million cubic metres. Swaziland has, however, decided to finance as maintenance from own resources, a reduced scale of dredging at 0.3 million cubic metres per year.

**Project TAN.3.4: Songwe River Hydropower Development
(Reconnaissance Study)**

The project seeks to investigate the potential for hydropower development of the Songwe River, in order to provide the basis for future power systems planning in Malawi and Tanzania.

The project has been suspended for reformulation.

Project TAN.3.5: Power Supply to Tunduma and Mbozi in Tanzania from Nakonde in Zambia

The objective of the project is to improve power supplies to Tunduma and Mbozi in Southwest Tanzania, by constructing some 45 km 11/33 KV overhead line to transmit power from Nakonde, in Zambia. Funding (US\$1.80 million) has been secured from Norway. The project is under implementation.

Project TAN.3.6: Supply of Sumbawanga in Tanzania

The project seeks to determine the preferred least cost scheme to supply Sumbawanga in Tanzania, with power.

The first phase is a load flow and cost estimate study, to decide on the best of the following alternatives:

- (a) small hydropower development;
- (b) extension of the Tanzanian grid from Mbeya; and,
- (c) supply from the Zambian grid in Mbala.

Funding (US\$0.14 million) has been secured from Norway, and the study has been initiated.

Project ZAM.3.2: Upgrading of Kafue Gorge Power Plant

The objectives of the project are to maintain the equipment; give key personnel at Kafue Gorge Power Station the opportunity to acquire knowledge and skills relevant to the requirements and problems they face in their jobs; and continue safe delivery of energy to other SADC member States.

Phase I Refurbishment of Turbines; Phase II, Refurbishment of Generators; Phase II extension, Refurbishment of Training Centre (Kafue Gorge Regional Training Centre); Phase III, Spare Parts; Phase IV, Restoration After Fire accident. Phases I and II were almost completed when the power plant was seriously damaged by an accidental fire in March 1989. Phase IV's commissioning of last generator took place in November 1991. The work on the ventilation system is on schedule and should be completed in the second quarter of 1992. The control system is under manufacture and should be completed in the last quarter of 1993. In

addition to the Phase IV work the other outstanding works are supply and installation of 11 Kv and 0.4 Kv switchgear, 11/0.4 transformers, control cables, auxiliary power cables and lighting in the shaft. The common electrical works are due for completion in the second quarter of 1992 while the lift is under manufacture and installation should be complete in the first quarter of 1993. The first course at the Kafue Gorge Regional Training Centre started in February 1991. Expansion of the project was approved by the Energy Ministers in June 1991, as project AAA.3.10.

Project ZAM.3.3: Rehabilitation of the National Control Centre (Phase II)

The project seeks to provide the national power company with modern equipment which will enable more efficient and economic operation of the electric system; and to maintain stable conditions on the 330 KV system in Zambia and consequently assist in maintaining stable conditions in Zimbabwe and Zaire.

Phase I comprises an evaluation of existing equipment and software, and preparation of tender documents plus tender evaluation. Phase II covers the purchase of necessary hardware and software. Sweden has financed a feasibility study and the feasibility study report was submitted to ZESCO in December 1989. The study concluded that the present National Control Centre (NCC) has reached its normal working life and should be replaced at an estimated cost of US\$8.5 million. The preliminary project design report was completed in February 1991 by the consultant (SWECO). The draft tender documents are expected to be issued in May 1992. An application will be made to SIDA for funds for the execution of the project after the tender price is known.

Project ZAM.3.5: PLC Communications on the Northern Transmission System

The project is suspended for reformulation to confirm its regional relevance.

Project ZAM.3.6: Refurbishment of Victoria Falls Power Station - Phase I and II

The project originally sought to rehabilitate the station's machines, and improve reliability and security of the local 66 KV feeder. In December, 1990 TAU and ZESCO finalized the detailed and reformulated TOR's, which was presented at the 1991 ACC, in Windhoek. The estimated refurbishment cost is estimated at US\$10 million, but will be detailed during Phase I. Funding for Phase I (Engineering Survey and Feasibility Study), have been secured from the EIB and is expected to start in June 1992.

**Project ZAM.3.7: 132 KV Tieline Zambia - Malawi:
Feasibility Study**

The objective of the study is to establish the economic and technical feasibility of an electricity supply interconnection between the national grids of the two countries, in order to improve power supplies to Malawi. This project involves load flow and stability analysis; assessment of up-grading the Pensulo-Lusiwasi line, along with basic design and cost estimates; evaluation of various benefits of inter-connection; assessment of impact on operation in both systems; development of principles for agreement and tariffs; and analysis of reserve connection Chama-Mzuzu.

Norway financed the study, which has been completed.

**Project ZAM.3.8: 330/220 KV Tieline Zambia/Tanzania:
Feasibility Study**

The objective of the study is to establish the economic and technical feasibility of an electricity supply interconnection between the national grids of the two countries in order to improve electricity supplies to Tanzania.

Norway financed the study, has now been completed. The study recommended that interconnection is feasible. Up to 100 MW can be transmitted from Zambia to Tanzania. The draft final report will be issued in December 1992.

**Project ZAM.3.9: Power Cooperation Between Zambia and
Namibia**

The objective of the project is to provide hydroelectric power to enhance development of the great agricultural potential of Northern Namibia and generally improve the reliability and increase the capacity of power supply to the region which comprises Botswana, Namibia and Zambia.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers in Maseru, in June, 1991. TAU has executed an evaluation study. Efforts are being made to secure financing from ADB, who has shown interest.

**Project ZIM.3.3: Upgrading of the ZESA National Control
Centre in Harare**

The objective of this project is to enhance the monitoring and control of power exchange in the interconnected grids of Botswana, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe, by the installation of computer based supervisory, monitoring and control equipment at the National Control Centre in Harare.

This project is being financed bilaterally by Sweden (soft loan, up to 27 million SEK), and implementation is in progress.

4.5 New and Renewable Sources of Energy

Project AAA.4.7: Assessment of Applications and Markets for Photovoltaic Systems in the SADC Region - Phase I

The objective of this pre-investment study is to develop a framework for identification and market assessment of viable applications of photovoltaic (PV) technology for the SADC region.

The project cost is estimated at US\$0.19 million. Funding was provided by CIDA and the project is completed. The draft final report is being prepared and will be presented to member States for their comments and concurrence.

Project AAA.4.8: Assessment of Applications and Markets for Wind Energy Systems in the SADC Region

The main objective of this study is to assess the technical and economic viability of wind energy applications and to determine the potential market size and financing for the most viable wind energy applications in the SADC countries.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers in Maseru, in June, 1991.

Funding amounting to US\$0.16 million is being sought.

Project AAA.4.9: Assessment of Applications and Markets for Industrial Process Solar heat in the SADC Region

The main objective of this study is to assess the technical and economic viability of industrial process solar heat (IPSH) applications and to determine the potential market size and financing for the most viable IPSH applications for the SADC countries.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers, in Maseru, in June, 1991.

Funding amounting to US\$0.22 million, is being sought.

Project ANG.4.1: Installation and Rehabilitation of wind Powered water Pumps

The objectives of this project are:

- (a) to supply potable water to people and livestock in remote areas using wind Pumps; and

- (b) to build local capabilities to carry out repairs maintenance and installation of wind pumps by effectively training local technicians and users.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers, in Maseru, in June, 1991.

Funding amounting to US\$0.42 million is being sought.

Project LES.4.2: Solar Photovoltaic Power Generation in Rural Areas -Lesotho Pilot Project

The objective of this feasibility study is to determine the conditions under which supplying photovoltaic generated electric power would be cost effective compared to other alternatives. The project will involve two phases. Phase I Feasibility Study and Phase II Implementation.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers, in Maseru, in June, 1991.

Funding amounting to US\$0.08 million is being sought for Phase I. The estimated cost for Phase II is US\$0.25 million. The implementation of Phase II is subject to the outcome of Phase I. AGCD of Belgium indicated in May 1992 that they are interested in funding the project and would initiate their approval procedures by sending a formulation mission to Lesotho.

Project TAN.4.1: Utilisation of Agricultural and Forestry Residues for Energy Production in the SADCC region

This objective of this project is to determine existing potential of agricultural and forestry residues for energy production; determine socio-economic, cultural and technological factors affecting sustainable residues utilisation of energy reproduction in SADCC region; reduce dependence on imported fuels and improve standards of living for rural population; and reduce pressure on natural forest reserves through woodfuel substitution.

New project 1992. Funding sought (US\$0.99 million).

Project TAN.4.2: Accelerated Biogas Technology Diffusion

The objective of this project is to introduce and disseminate new technology, 'biogas energy production; develop and promote greater use of biogas energy in institutions and households; reduce dependence on imported fuels; improve living standards of rural populations by developing and promoting use of decentralised energy systems for power generation, lighting and cooking; and reduce woodfuel demand pressure on forest reserves through substitution with other appropriate indigenous energy sources.

New project 1992. Funding sought (US\$1.11 million).

Project ZIM.4.1: Feasibility Study on the Utilisation of Solar Water Heating for Reducing Power Utility Demand Costs

The objective of the project is to investigate possibility of using solar water heating systems to reduce the demand for electric heating in industrial, commercial and domestic installations.

New project 1992. Funding sought (US\$0.25 million).

4.6 Woodfuel and Other Traditional Fuels

Project AAA.5.6: Sustainable Woodfuel Development Programme

The objectives of the project are to:

- (a) develop comprehensive woodfuel strategies and implementation plans for each member State;
- (b) develop projects for energy production integrated with other sectors dealing with biomass management and rural development;
- (c) provide data to assess national capabilities for the implementation of woodfuel programmes;
- (d) increase the capability of national energy planners in the formulation of national policies and designing and implementing woodfuel programmes, through institutional strengthening;
- (e) intensify people's participation in the production of woodfuel, and adoption of improved techniques of utilising woodfuel; and
- (f) intensify the awareness of decision-makers of socio-economic and environmental problems created by woodfuel scarcity, and the need to increase resources for the implementation of woodfuel programmes.

The objective of the project have been fulfilled with; the Biomass National Surveys conducted by TAU in collaboration with member States in 1989 which will facilitate development of national policies and dissemination of the findings of Project AAA.5.1 through purchase and distribution (late 1991) of 2000 copies of "The Fuelwood Trap Book" (developed through AAA.5.1) and 200 copies of the "SADCC Biomass Assessment Book". An earlier concept of merging the project with project AAA.5.14, for funding purposes, as reported in mid 1991 has been dropped as its objectives have been fulfilled. Hence the project has been completed.

Project AAA.5.7: Support to TAU Woodfuel Section

The objectives of this project are to:

- (a) Strengthen TAU planning and coordination capacity on woodfuel issues.
- (b) Enable TAU to provide catalytic support to member States on planning' implementation and evaluation of woodfuel projects.
- (c) Funding of a regional woodfuel expert post as part of technical support to TAU.
- (d) Collection of woodfuel data in the SADC Region using short term consultancy.
- (e) Provision of essential working tools like a micro printing unit, audiovisual aids, etc.

The EC has approved funding of the project in US\$.0.58 million for a period of three years beginning August 1990 - 1993. TAU is intending to seek further extension of the project for 3 years (August 1993 - July 1995).

Project AAA.5.8: Development of National Woodfuel Strategies and Plans

The objectives of the project are to:

- * develop comprehensive woodfuel strategies and implementation plans for each member States;
- * develop projects for energy production integrated with other sectors dealing with biomass management and rural development;
- * provide data to assess national capabilities for the implementation of woodfuel programmes, and means of increasing such capabilities through institutional strengthening.

The first phase of the project was implemented by NORAD through a grant of US\$0.86 million which was used for developing detailed implementation terms of reference for two pilot states, namely Lesotho and Tanzania as Phase 2. The estimated total cost for implementing the Lesotho and the Tanzania components is US\$0.545, for which funding is being negotiated with NORAD. Funding sought for Phase 3: Implementation for other member States.

Project AAA.5.9: Identification and Support of Non-Governmental Organizations and Women's Groups Dealing with Woodfuel

The objectives of the project are to:

- (a) identify active NGOs and women's groups dealing with woodfuel programmes in the region;
- (b) analyse NGOs and women's groups experiences in implementing woodfuel projects, in particular those based on people's participation at grassroots level; and
- (c) explore possibilities of intensifying NGOs and women's groups involvement in woodfuel programmes, by providing them with catalytic support like training, project planning, provision of equipment and funds, etc.

Project activity involves the compilation of a list of active NGOs, and the formulation of strategies in support of women's groups. Canada (CIDA) has agreed in principle to finance (US\$0.4 million) the project, subject to production of detailed terms of reference for the project by SADC. Currently, CIDA's final decision is being awaited.

Project AAA.5.10: Identification of Suitable Tree Species for Energy Production in the SADC Region

The objectives of the project are to:

- (a) provide comprehensive data on suitable multipurpose tree species for energy production for the different climatic and edaphic zones of the region;
- (b) provide data on how to obtain seeds of the recommended species; and
- (c) facilitate exchange of research findings and knowledge of suitable species for energy production.

Finland pledged to support the project during the 1990 Annual Consultative Conference (ACC) in Lusaka, Zambia. The project will be merged with the SADC Forestry Project AAA.6.23. "Improvement and Strengthening of Forestry and Forest Production Research Institutions in the SADC region". The project is under implementation.

Project AAA.5.11: Assessment of Environmental and Socio-Economic Impact of Woodfuel Scarcity

The objectives of the project are to provide:

- (a) comprehensive site-specific data on environmental and socio-economic problems created by woodfuel scarcity in the SADC region;
- (b) information to be used for increase of public awareness of woodfuel aspects; and
- (c) data for planning future woodfuel projects.

Currently, TAU is collaborating with the Netherlands in developing detailed terms of reference for the project.

Funding (US\$2.30 million) is being sought.

Project AAA.5.12: Household Woodfuel Consumption Survey in the SADC Region

The objectives of the project are to:

- (a) provide site-specific data on household woodfuel consumption rates within the SADC region; and
- (b) analyse factors which influence rates of woodfuel consumption at household level. The cost of the project is estimated to be US\$0.5 million.

An initial amount of US\$0.15 million was secured from the World Bank (ESMAP). The money was used to organize a regional workshop on "Household Energy Survey Applications, which was held in Arusha, April 1991. The workshop provided inputs for further developing the Terms of Reference of the project, which has now been done. US\$2.87 million is being sought to implement Phase II of the project. The total cost of the project (Phases I and II) increased from US\$0.50 million to US\$3.07 million, due to emphasis on training and implementation of actual household surveys, instead of small pilot studies.

Project AAA.5.13: Development of Fuel Switch Opportunities

The main objectives of the project are to:

- (a) examine critically opportunities for fuel switch from woodfuel to other sources of energy by the majority of the population in urban and a few rural areas in the SADC region;
- (b) examine factors which hinder fuel switch, and give recommendations on how to overcome them, on a short- and long-term basis; and

- (c) establish a few pilot projects on fuel switch, to test the validity of hypotheses advocated by the study.

Funding of US\$0.60 millions is being sought.

Project AAA.5.14: Increase of Public Awareness on Woodfuel Issues

The objectives of the project are to intensify:

- * people's participation in the production of woodfuel, and adoption of improved techniques of utilising woodfuel; and
- * the awareness of decision-makers on socio-economic and environmental problems created by woodfuel scarcity, and the need to increase resources for the implementation of woodfuel programmes.

The EC has indicated interest to support the project. In December 1991 an EC consultant prepared a financing proposal for the project and submitted it to the EC headquarters. The title changed to "Intensification of People's Participation in Tree Growing and Environmental Protection in the SADCC Region" because the main goal is to increase awareness which in its turn will lead to intensification of tree growing and environmental protection. Based on the financing proposal submitted to the EC, the estimated ICP contribution for implementing the project increased from US\$1.80 million to US\$5.05 million. The increase is due to emphasis on actual tree growing in addition to mass awareness.

Project AAA.5.15: Improvement of Woodfuel End-use Efficiency in Rural Industries of the SADC Region

The main objectives of the project are to:

- (a) contribute to sustained supply of woodfuel for rural industries by improving their woodfuel use efficiency;
- (b) minimise environmental degradation being caused by deforestation through clearing of trees and forests to supply woodfuel to rural industries;
- (c) increase public awareness of the socio-economic importance of rural industries, and the need to sustain their energy supply through improvement of woodfuel end-use efficiency; and
- (d) produce country reports, indicating the main rural industries using woodfuel, and possibilities of improving their end-use efficiencies.

Based on studies conducted by TAU with FAO financial assistance, the project will in the initial stage concentrate on the improvement of brick burning and fish smoking. Angola and Tanzania will conduct pilot studies on fish smoking while Mozambique and Zimbabwe will conduct studies on brick burning. Detailed terms of reference for the project were prepared by TAU in collaboration with the member states and the Netherlands Government in March 1991 and they were submitted to the Netherlands on 4 April 1991. Final funding decision is awaited.

Project AAA.5.16: Development of Improved Charcoal Production Techniques

The main objectives of the project are to:

- (a) minimise the wasteful use of wood in charcoal production in the region;
- (b) minimise environmental degradation arising from poor charcoal production techniques;
- (c) increase the income of charcoal producers through adoption of improved production techniques which will increase recovery rates; and
- (d) facilitate exchange of experiences in the improvement of charcoal production techniques in the region.

Funding sought. An initial funding of US\$20 000 have been secured from the Commonwealth Secretariat for conducting a Training workshop which is estimated to cost US\$83 900 of which US\$11 700 will be local contribution and US\$72 200 donor contribution. A total of US\$52 200 is being sought for conducting the workshop, scheduled to take place in September 1992. The United Nations Development Fund for Women (UNIFEM) has been contacted to support the workshop.

Project AAA.5.17: Rural Energy Planning and Environmental Training Programme

The objective of this project is to build capacity in the region to deal with rural energy planning and environmental issues by providing training to the citizens from the SADC region.

This project was approved by the Energy Ministers, in Maseru, in June, 1991.

Funding amounting to US\$3.09 million is being sought.

Project ANG.5.3: Luanda Woodfuel Project (Angola)

The main objectives of the project are to:

- (a) establish a woodfuel plantation of about 55,000 ha in Luanda Province;
- (b) increase food and fodder production for Luanda through agro-forestry;
- (c) improve people's standard of living, especially by creating new jobs for women; and
- (d) minimise on-going environmental degradation around Luanda city, mainly soil erosion due to loss of vegetation cover.

The project is under suspension, and will be reformulated by Angola.

Project MAL.5.1: Blantyre City Fuelwood Project - Phase II

The objective of the project is the establishment and administration of 65,000 hectares of Fuelwood Plantation in the city of Blantyre to meet domestic as well as industrial demand for fuelwood, based on the experiences gained in Phase I. The project started in 1986. The first phase of the project will be completed in 1991. Main achievements attained within the six years period are; 6,350 ha of fuelwood plantation were established, 10,000 ha of indigenous forest were reserved and put under intensive management, 190 km of roads were constructed, 7,000 sq.m. of building were constructed, 160 farmers were trained on extension techniques, and a total of 4000 workers were employed of which 20% were women.

At the Energy Ministers meeting in 1990 it was decided that TAU and the SADC Forestry Sector in Malawi should develop detailed terms of reference, including budget, for an extension of the project. The terms of reference have been developed. SADC is seeking financing for the extension of the project for a six year period starting in 1992. The extension will require an amount of US\$5.0 million. For operational reasons the project has been transferred (phase two of the project) to the SADC Forestry Sector.

Project MOZ.5.1: Urban Fuelwood Agro-Forestry Project for Maputo - Mozambique

The main objectives of the project are to:

- (a) rehabilitate the existing equipment in project;
- (b) establish an additional area of 2,500 ha of eucalyptus plantation;

- (c) manage the existing plantations (3,200 ha);
- (d) improve the agro-forestry schemes;
- (e) create forestry extension network; and
- (f) develop research and training, especially in agro-forestry, in liaison with other relevant sectors.

This project has been suspended and will be reformulated by Mozambique.

4.7 Energy Conservation

Project AAA.6.2: Energy Saving in Industry

The main objectives of the project are to:

- (a) carry out industrial energy consumption audits in selected firms in the member States;
- (b) organise training workshops and data collection on energy conservation; and
- (c) develop a regional energy conservation strategy.

The Energy Conservation Office established in Harare in November 1987 is now fully operational.

This project, initiated in 1987, has now been completed by the end of November 1991. Accomplishments included 33 energy audits, in Zimbabwe, in Malawi, in Mozambique, in Zambia and in Botswana; four industry-specific workshops and one country workshop (for Mozambique); 10 national energy seminars one in each member State, by the end of 1991, and training of three SADC counterpart staff in both energy-auditing related management and communications activities.

In 1990 the project underwent a midterm review by CIDA, with generally positive results, including a recommendation to finance a successor project which CIDA have now accepted. In order to bridge the gap between the new project and the current project, CIDA will sponsor an extension of Project AAA.6.2 which will include a strong emphasis on planning and database activity, promotions, and follow-up to audits already completed.

Project AAA.6.3: Development of Energy Conservation Activities at TAU

The objective of this project is to identify national consultants in the region to assist in planning and policy formulation and development, strengthen TAU energy conservation department and develop a detailed regional energy conservation plan. The project was approved in

1989, at the meeting of the Committee of Ministers, at Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe, at a cost of US\$0.6 million.

Partial funding obtained from CIDA (US\$0.36 million) in 1992 to provide support to the development of Energy Conservation Department at TAU. This support covers travel, supplies, equipment, salary assistance, presentation of the Energy Conservation Sub-committee meeting in 1992 and 1993, and a partial contribution to the cost of a new building to house the department.

Project AAA.6.5: ENERGY MANAGEMENT IN INDUSTRY

The objective of this project is: (1) to develop energy management expertise in SADC industry through training and technology transfer in order to provide sustainable energy management activities beyond the protect; (2) to determine the energy use patterns and potential for savings in selected sub-sectors) Food and Beverages, and Mining and Metals), and to provide special programmes to assist firms to improve energy efficiency in these sub-sectors and also (on a responsive basis) in other sub-sectors; (3) to develop an industry-government network to promote and coordinate energy management in the various industrial sub-sectors; (4) to develop a capability within member State engineering consulting firms to plan and undertake energy management projects.

This project was approved by the Ministers in 1991, subject to successful completion of negotiations with the TCP originally identified for the project, CIDA. Completion of the Project Definition Report originally contracted by CIDA in 1990 was delayed until early 1992. TAU expect to complete negotiations for the project in May of 1992 and thereafter to proceed with implementation, which is now planned for 1993.

Project AAA.6.7: Development of Promotional Activities for Energy Efficiency

The objective of this project is to: (1) assess current state of information on energy conservation/efficiency in the region, in order to pinpoint gaps or inadequacies in current efforts to change end-user behaviour in this area; (2) identify the potential or target markets for future energy conservation/efficiency promotional activities; (3) develop guidelines for future implementation of promotional campaigns; (4) determine which methods and which media will be most effective in delivering the energy conservation message; (5) produce materials to be used as a model for future work of this kind.

New project 1992. Funding sought (US\$0.28 million).

Project AAA.6.8: Assessment of Energy Conservation Training Requirements in the SADCC Region

The objective of this project is to: (1) assess the current demand for energy conservation training in such key areas/sub-sectors as; professional engineers, industry and government personnel, and post secondary students; (2) review current SADC energy curricula, particularly in the engineering and related technology fields, to determine where and in what form energy conservation concepts and procedures are being taught in the region's training institutions at present; (3) identify gaps or deficiencies in curriculum offerings, and show how new programmes could alleviate these deficiencies; (4) assess the human resource capabilities and infrastructure of various SADC training institutions in the areas of energy engineering in general, and energy conservation in particular; (5) recommend possible sites or venues for the delivery of future energy conservation programmes; (6) provide preliminary design concepts and outline curriculum plans for a variety of energy conservation training programmes.

New project 1992. Funding sought (US\$0.24 million).

Project AAA.6.9: Demandside Management Opportunities for SADCC Utilities

The objective of this project is to: (1) identify sectors/sub-sectors where there are inefficient or peaking end-uses of electricity; (2) determine the most cost-effective means (from both power utility and energy user viewpoints) to correct these inefficient uses or to reduce peak demand; (3) develop a series of utility demandside management investment programmes (financial assistance, technical assistance and information) to encourage industry, commercial establishments and other consumers to adopt these cost-effective means to improve efficiencies or reduce peaking; (4) bring electricity tariffs in line with the long-run marginal costs of supply (including environmental costs) to encourage wider user investment in efficient technology, in investigate disparities in pricing between different types of end-users (consumer classes); (5) compare the economic, social and environmental benefits of these DSM programmes with costs of investment in new supply; (6) ensure the long-term sustainability of these investments by providing training to both management and operational staff in SADCC utilities.

New project 1992 (US\$0.59 million).

AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH AND TRAINING**"WITHOUT SEED THERE IS NO AGRICULTURE"****PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF BOTSWANA**1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY1.1 Mandate of SACCAR

The Agricultural Research and Training Sector continued to pursue its objective of strengthening the National Agricultural Research Systems (NARS) of Member States so that they may develop a capacity to plan, manage, monitor and evaluate location-specific research that is aimed at generating technologies that can be used in removing constraints to agricultural production. Through the regular meetings of the Board of SACCAR whose majority of the members are Directors of the National Agricultural Research Systems, problems and constraints to increased agricultural productivity are discussed and solutions to solve them are identified. Projects or Programmes to generate improved germplasm, discover new technologies, generate and disseminate new knowledge and train staff are designed and forwarded to the higher organs of SADC for approval.

1.2 New Regional Policy and Strategy for Food Agriculture and Natural Resources

The sector endorsed the new Regional Policy and Strategy for Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources approved by the Council of Ministers of SADC in January 1993. The highlights of the new policy and strategy document emphasizes that there are three interlinked components of the Sector of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources, namely, food security, agricultural development and natural resources development. It also stresses that one of the objectives of the sector of Agricultural Research and Training is: "Coordination of regional research in natural resource utilisation and conservation, and establishment of mechanisms for intergrated research in all Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources discipline".

1.3 Coordination of Research in Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources (FANR)

Following the re-affirmation of the Council of Minister's directive in August, 1992 that SACCAR should Coordinate all the research in the sectors of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources (FANR), SACCAR proceeded to organise a Consultative Workshop of all the Sector Coordinators in

FANR and their respective senior researchers in Harare, Zimbabwe from 10th to 14th May, 1993. Both the Sectoral Ministers and the Council at their Meetings in Harare, Zimbabwe in January, 1993 had endorsed the decision by SACCAR to convene such a workshop. Out of eight sectors of FANR that were invited only Forestry, Inland Fisheries and Wildlife were not represented. After defining, coordination of research, the Workshop agreed that SACCAR should coordinate all the research in FANR and that the Board of SACCAR and Sectoral Technical Committees were the appropriate mechanisms for carrying out this Mandate. The Workshop, however, agreed to recommend the changes in the composition of the Board of SACCAR while keeping the size of Board the same, so that all the sectors of FANR could be represented on the Board. In order for SACCAR to carry out its coordination function in all the sectors of FANR, it was recommended that it be allowed to fill the post of Senior Programmes Officer (Research) which was approved in 1990 by Council."

1.4 Efforts in Human Resources Development in FANR

The Sector also continued to organise meetings of Deans of the Faculties of Agriculture, Forestry and Veterinary Medicine so that they exchange views on how to train more research, extension and training personnel for the public and private agricultural enterprises and institutions. SADC has accorded human resources development issues a high priority. The sector of Agricultural Research and Training has, therefore, responded by producing a blue print on strategies for the improvement of the quantity and quality of trained personnel for the whole agricultural industry of SADC. During the year, the Deans' Committee endorsed their wish to form collaboration with a consortium of Universities in the European Community known as NATURA.

1.5 Conservation of Plant Genetic Resources

Progress has been realised in the establishment of the Gene Bank for long term storage of crops and forest seeds. The Construction of the building for the project was completed at the end of 1992 and the project is fully functional. During the year under review the Board of the Gene Bank reviewed the activities of the project and decided to recommend the following:

At its meeting in Mbabane in August 1993, Council approved the change of name of the Centre from the SADC Regional Gene Bank to: "The SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre". The change of name is based on the fact that there are other activities such as collection, characterisation, evaluation, documentation, multiplication, etc. in addition to seed storage and therefore the new name describes better the management of biodiversity in the region.

The Draft Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) Establishing the SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre was sent to all SADC Member States for their comments. Comments were received and have been incorporated in finalising the MOU. The MOU will be considered by Council for approval at its next meeting.

The Worldwide recession has affected all the regions of the world including the NORDIC Member States who are funding the project. Consequently, Finland has withdrawn as a contributor to the project.

The original agreement was that the NORDIC Member States would fund the project fully during the first ten years but that in year 11 SADC would start picking up 10% of the cost on incremental basis so that on year 20 the contribution would rise to 100%. This would mean the contribution from NORDIC states would go down from 100% in year 11 to 90% and would diminish by 10% per year reaching 0% in year 20. Because of the withdrawal of Finland, the NORDIC states are requesting SADC to start contribution even by a token sum starting during year 6 of the project (1994-95).

Owing to the above, each SADC Member State, will have to start contributing towards the project during 1994-95 a sum of US\$5,000. The annual budget of the project is US\$1.3 million per annum and it means the SADC contribution will be about 4% of the Annual budget.

The Regional Centre for Plant Genetic Resources constructed at Chalimbana, Zambia was inaugurated on 18 October, 1993 and was attended by all SADC and NORDIC institutions dealing with agriculture and natural resources.

1.6 Number of Projects Being Implemented by the Sector

The sector has fifteen regional projects. Eight projects have been funded, and are at various stages of implementation. Funding is still being sought for the following projects and sub-projects: Land and Water Management (Phase II), Management of Black Cotton Soils, Establishment of a Maize and Wheat Improvement Network, Wool and Mohair Improvement, Strengthening Faculties of Agriculture, Forestry and Veterinary Medicine, Regional Vegetable Research and Development Network, A Southern African Root and Tuber Crops Research Network, and Research on Gonometa silk moth in SADC.

1.7 The Work Programme and Budget of SACCAR for 1994-95 Financial Year is being tabled separately for approval.

The Review of SACCAR of 1991 recommended that SACCAR should prepare a detailed work programme and budget and that the latter should be corresponding to specific activities to be undertaken during the year. SACCAR has responded to this by preparing a detailed Work Programme and Budget.

The Board of SACCAR has approved the Work Programme and Budget including the filling of the post of Senior Programmes Officer (Research). The latter would be responsible for coordination of research in Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources.

1.8 Ratification of the Memorandum Establishing SACCAR

The following SADC Member States have ratified the Charter Establishing SACCAR.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. Angola | 5. Mozambique |
| 2. Botswana | 6. Zambia |
| 3. Lesotho | 7. Zimbabwe |
| 4. Malawi | |

The remaining SADC Member States are being urged to ratify the Memorandum.

1.9 Sorghum and Millet Improvement Program (SMIP)

The Sorghum and Millet Improvement Program (SMIP) will be moving into Phase III after September 1993. The cost of the program during Phase I and II of four years each has been as follows:

<u>Contribution by</u>	<u>Amount in US\$(Millions)</u>
USAID	29.95
CIDA	7.30
GTZ	3.20
SADC	0.30
<u>TOTAL</u>	40.75

Amount US\$20.40
Million p.a.

During Phase III only the following funds have been pledged.

USAID	US\$7.39 million (new and carry over funds)
CIDA	US\$1.05 million (carryover fund only)
<u>GTZ</u>	<u>US\$2.75</u> million (new and carry over funds)
<u>TOTAL</u>	<u>US\$11.19</u>

The consequence of reduced budget will mean:

- a. dropping important activities such as studies on utilisation of Sorghum and Millet for food, beverages and animal feed. The scientists in the region have requested SACCAR to develop it as a separate project and seek fresh funding for it. Because of budgetary restrictions phase III of SMIP will concentrate on:

1. Technology transfer to show impact of phases I and II at the farm level.
 2. Development of improved varieties, germplasm collection and exchange.
 3. Management of diseases, pests and striga.
 4. Human Resources Development.
 5. Evaluation of grain quality.
- b. reducing staffing of international, regional and national staff by about one half from about 120 to 60;
- c. Underutilisation of the facilities.

SACCAR and ICRISAT launched a study between July and October, 1993 on: "The Establishment and Financing of a Regional Research Program on Crops and Natural Resources for SADC Drought Prone Regions" to be based at the Matopos Research Station, Zimbabwe. It is expected that the study will recommend programmes that will be undertaken side by side with research on sorghum and millet.

The diversification of agricultural production has been the aim of SADC member states. Food security and balanced diets have been achieved when there is no discrimination between any agricultural commodities. The emphasis of maize against sorghum and millet leads to attempts to grow maize. Root and tuber crops such as cassava, sweet potatoes, and round potatoes are just as nutritious as any energy providing crops. Rice is a cash crop in regions of South East Asia. There is no reason for not promoting it in SADC states where it is climatically suited in some parts of Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania and Zambia.

1.10 Grain Legume Improvement Programme (GLIP)

a. Beans

Difficulties in the funding of the Regional Bean Research Project based at Arusha, Tanzania were experienced during the year when CIDA decided to discontinue support to the project. The Executing Agency, the Centre for Tropical Agriculture (CIAT) based in Colombia, Latin America had no choice but to terminate the services of two international staff. Three are remaining. Discussions with CIDA to resume funding the project even at a reduced rate are continuing. The research project has been an example to others in involving farmers in seed production and as partners in evaluating technologies being generated. Efforts to request other donors to support the project have not been fruitful.

b. Cowpeas

The research activities of the Cowpea Research Project have progressed well. During the year the responsibility of day to day management of the project was delegated to the Government of Mozambique by the Government of Botswana in order to assist in fast implementation of the project which is located in Maputo. Similarly, the EEC delegate in Gaborone transferred the responsibilities to manage the project to his counterpart in Maputo. A discussion was held in Botswana between SACCAR, the Executing Agency the International Institute for Tropical Agriculture (IITA) with the EEC staff in Gaborone and Maputo aimed at solving the late reimbursement of expenditures incurred by the executing agency. The issues were amicably discussed and it was expected that delays in reimbursement would not occur again.

The Cowpea Market Study supported by EEC was completed during the year. The Steering Committee for the project made comments on it and the Consultants modified the final document accordingly. The major finding was that although Cowpea is a smallholder crop, substantial quantities in form of leaf and grain are now entering the markets in SADC states and therefore it is soon becoming a grain of economic importance.

c. Groundnuts

The Groundnut Research project is being implemented according to plan and it would be reviewed during the coming year. The Steering Committee for the project has requested that the cooperating partner supporting the project - GTZ - be asked to offer funds for human resource development in this commodity and to support the National research efforts. France through its agricultural research arm, CIRAD, is considering a proposal to support a section of the project to look at developing germplasm for dry areas. The project is to cover Botswana and parts of Zimbabwe.

1.11 Seed Production

Last year SACCAR reported that the Sorghum and Millet Improvement Program had, with the support from USAID and CIDA, embarked on the production of emergency seed to supply smallholder farmers in Malawi, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe during 1992-93 cropping season in anticipation of normal rains that would be expected to fall after the severest drought in the region during this Century. It was common knowledge that during the drought even the production of seed for the next planting season had been affected and the little that was available would have been consumed to avert famine. This emergency production mainly

under irrigation was going to yield 2360 tonnes of seed from 1130 hectares. Because the water levels in Gwembe Valley, Shire Valley and the Kariba Dam were so slow that water pumps could not reach the water levels, only 950 hectares were planted and only 1848 tonnes of seed were realised.

Because of shortage of seed in the region several SADC Member States resorted to importing sorghum and millet seed of untested adaptation characteristics so that farmers would have seed to plant. Without seeds there is no agriculture. Every SADC Member state and collectively as SADC must put in motion programmes to address seed supply of every crop if they have to solve the inadequacy of agricultural production. The provision of dams to ensure the supply of water for animals, crops and humans is no longer a debatable issue. It is a question of survival and dams of different sizes have to be constructed wherever feasible.

- 1.12 Post-graduate Training project. The Blueprint developed by SACCAR and approved by the Council of Ministers of SADC in 1991 recommended the setting up of a Management Unit. During 1991 the Vice Chancellors of the Universities in SADC requested SACCAR to set it up close to SACCAR Headquarters for ease of monitoring its activities. CIDA was considering assisting SACCAR in establishing the unit as well as providing for funds to initiate additional regional post-graduate programmes.

The GTZ supported M.Sc. programmes in Agricultural Engineering, Agricultural Economics, Animal Science and Crop Science were reviewed and reprogrammed individually. GTZ continues to support the on-going M.Sc. programmes. The M.Sc. in Agricultural Economics which failed to start on time because the national staff were on training is programmed to start in 1994.

- 1.13 The Management of the In-Service Training in Research Management was transferred from the Hague, the Netherlands by the Executing Agency the International Service for National Agricultural Research (ISNAR) to the Eastern and Southern African Management Institute (ESAMI) after the latter had won the tender to host and manage the project. Fifteen Management Institutes in SADC had been invited to tender for the project. ISNAR will continue to advise ESAMI on how to manage the project for two and half a years before leaving it entirely to ESAMI. A Regional Project Manager is being recruited to understudy an ISNAR Project Advisor.

- 1.14 Root Crops Research Network

The USAID confirmed during the year that it will support the Root Crops (Cassava and Sweet Potatoes) Research Network. The International Centres responsible for global development of these crops, namely the International

Institute for Tropical Agriculture (IITA) based in Ibadan, Nigeria and the Centre for Potato Research (CIP) based in Lima, Peru have agreed to execute the project on behalf of SACCAR.

1.15 Maize and Wheat Improvement Research Network

Funding of the Maize and Wheat Research Network has been approved by the EC.

1.16 Livestock Research

During the year under review, SACCAR convened a Workshop to prepare a programme on smallholder dairy production in SADC. The draft document has been prepared and it is being studied by the National Research Systems. A final project document will be considered by the Board of SACCAR before the end of 1993 and later submitted to the higher organs of SADC. The other components of livestock development including meat and forage production, indigenous livestock conservation and agricultural mechanisation will be developed soon thereafter.

1.17 Regional Vegetable Research Programme

During the year, the Executing Agency for the project the Asian Vegetable Research and Development Centre (AVRDC), an International Research Centre based in Taiwan transferred from Taiwan to the Regional Coordinating Station at Tengeru near Arusha in Tanzania a Team Leader and a Training Officer. The Team Leader is a Phillipines national while the Training Officer is a SADC citizen from Tanzania. Funding for the training component will be provided by the Ministry of Cooperation of Germany (BMZ).

1.18 Wool and Mohair Research

The implementation of the Wool and Mohair Production Research Project is expected to start in a small way after the release of funds promised by the Commonwealth funds for Technical Cooperation (CFTC). Letters of request for release of these funds have been submitted by SACCAR.

1.19 A New Long Term Research Strategy for the Region

A study by a Committee of the Board on SACCAR on a long term strategy for research in agriculture and natural resources is continuing. USAID has provided SACCAR with US\$80,000 to undertake the study following the Francistown and Gaborone 1990 Scientific Conferences convened by SACCAR for sector coordinators and scientists in Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources. To meet food security, agricultural development and conservation and utilisation of natural resources in SADC, multidisciplinary approach in planning research and development of projects and programmes is required.

1.20 Agricultural Mechanisation

Agricultural Mechanisation including food processing from unsophisticated to very sophisticated technologies is an area which has been neglected in the region. Artisans and mechanics to repair or fabricate parts for vehicles used for ground transportation are available in most parts of the region. Such expertise is not readily found for Agricultural Mechanisation including food processing. In South East Asia small to big machinery exist to facilitate extensive rice production. Hand pushed tractors to plough and disc fields, transplant, harvest and thrash rice are extensively used. To feed 84 million people, farmers in SADC have to change from hand tools to mechanisation in order to undertake agricultural activities on a large scale and on a timely basis.

1.21 Impact of Investment in Agricultural Research and Training

The need to show the returns on investment in agricultural research and training is being raised by governments, private sector and donors. During phase two of funding to SACCAR by USAID an advisor on Impact Assessment has been added. The officer will assist SACCAR and Member States of SADC to institute methodologies in measuring impact in each of the research projects. Dr. P. Anandajayasekeram, an Australian, National, has been recruited after the job was advertised regionally and internationally and was picked out of forty-one experienced agricultural economists.

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

2.1 The 1992 African Development Bank (ADB) Study on various sectors of the African Regions, confirms that the Southern African Region is rich in renewable natural resources of land, water, livestock forests, wildlife and fish. However, this potential has not been exploited to enable agricultural production which grows on the average at 2.6 percent per annum to match the human population growth which is at at 3.0 percent per annum. Both ADB and the World Bank recommend that to achieve food security in the region, agricultural production should be growing at 4.0 per annum. This can be achieved if the following prime movers of African Agricultural Development are put in place:

- * Favourable economic incentives that flow from a political system which promotes, defends and protects social and economic interests of farmers and rural people.
- * New technology that is generated, tested and diffused to farmers.
- * Investment in physical capital (roads, irrigation, dams) and biological capital.

- * Improvement in the performance of rural institutions such as credit, seed multiplication, and marketing.
- * Human capital and managerial skills gained from formal schooling, training and on the job experience.

The new SADC policy and strategy for Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources has stressed the need to institute those prime movers at regional and national levels so that the region may be able to feed itself. In addition, the ADB study points out that some of the best arable land exist in high rainfall zone stretching from central Angola, across Zambia and Northern Mozambique and Southern Tanzania and it could be exploited to meet the food needs of the region.

- 2.2 The sector recognises that both private and public institutions can operate side by side in generating technologies that farmers can use to increase agricultural production. Because there are many demands on the national budgets of member states, the Sector recommends that the private sector be encouraged to fund research on those agricultural commodities that lend themselves to commercial operations, and can give higher returns on investment. The public sector should continue to fund research on the rest of the commodities especially those that are not commercially attractive but sustain the livelihood of poor farmers. The support for agricultural research by the farmers' cooperative unions or societies in the commodities of coffee, cotton, maize, horticulture, sugar cane, tea, tobacco, etc. in various member states should be encouraged. There is need for the public sector to provide market information, including the production of good quality and uniform agricultural products on a continuous basis.
- 2.3 On the international scene, research that encourages the raising of productivity per unit of land, on a sustainable basis, using natural means of revitalising soil fertility, biological control of pests, diseases and weeds continues to be encouraged. The need to develop, through agricultural research, techniques to manage properly, the renewable resources of forests and grasslands continues to be given high priority (see attached chart).
- 2.5 Given that the current population growth is at 2.3 percent per annum, and the fact that agriculture is the main stay of the economies of Member States, the agricultural sector should grow at an average rate of 4 to 5 percent per annum, until such time that other sectors contribute substantially to the GDP. While agricultural production has increased in some Member States, the production per unit of land or per person in most of them has stagnated or declined, especially in the smallholder sector. To correct this situation, there will be need to firstly, increase investments both in the public and private agricultural

sectors, in order to keep up with the demands of population growth and the need for food security and improved quality of life. Secondly, there is a need to focus on environmental issues, including research on developing sustainable production systems for food and cash crops, fisheries, forestry and wildlife. Thirdly, effective agricultural research must be established and sustained in order to underpin the development of a diversified agricultural system that offers a wide range of income options. Fourthly, policies that stimulate the development of rural non-farm activities will have to be put in place.

- 2.6 In addition, priority should be given by SADC Member States to encourage the development of a conducive work environment for all research and University personnel, including support staff, in order to restore morale and enthusiasm, and instill a sense of mission in their work. It is critical for the success of the National Research Systems that they have effective research leaders, adequate resources and an enabling environment in which leadership can develop and flourish.

3. REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

- 3.1 The sector has 15 projects valued at US\$120.30 million. Funding secured amounts to US\$ 72.90 million, leaving a funding shortfall of US\$47.40 million. Some project ideas and long term strategies such as the blueprint on training and the livestock projects have been approved in principle and indicative budgets shown but require project documents to be developed in order to operationalise them.
- 3.2 The implementation of nine projects is proceeding well, and these are: Land and Water Management, Sorghum and Millet Improvement, Grain Legume Improvement comprising Beans, Groundnuts and Cowpea, In-service Training in Research Management, Agroforestry, Crops and Forest Seeds Gene Bank, Professional Manpower Training and Regional Vegetable Research Network.
- 3.3 The Land and Water Management Research Programme (L&WMRP) which is designed to address location specific problems is operating in a decentralised mode. Components in Botswana, Tanzania and Zimbabwe are under implementation while those in Malawi and Zambia are being developed. The In-service Training component of the Programme funded by the Commission of European Communities is being run from Sebele, Botswana. It was reviewed during the year and it was found to have progressed well. It was recommended that it be continued into phase two. The other recommendation was that the current phase be extended for one year during which to prepare documentation for phase II. The Botswana Government has paid off the Architects who prepared the first drawings of the Training Building Laboratory after it was found that the EEC and SACCAR were not involved in the selection of these Architects. The EEC is now willing to

pay for Consulting Architects who will supervise the construction of the building.

- 3.4 The Sorghum and Millet Improvement Program (SMIP) moved into phase III, in October 1993. However, as pointed out earlier, the funding will be reduced from about US \$20 million per phase of five years each to US\$ 11.19 for phase three. This has meant scaling down the activities and retrenching half of the staff from about 120 to 60 and stopping the utilisation of Sorghum and Millet studies. A Consultancy will be launched by SACCAR and the Executing Agency (ICRISAT) to see how to efficiently utilise the existing facilities as well as adding new programmes that deal with dryland agriculture and sustainable use of natural resources in the drought prone regions of SADC. It might mean moving some regional research network Coordinating units to Matopos and carrying out most of the in-service training there.
- 3.5 The In-service Training in Research Management Project is now institutionalised at the Eastern and Southern Africa Management Institute (ESAMI) near Arusha, Tanzania. The Advisor to the Project from the International Service for National Agricultural Research (ISNAR) moved from the Hague, the Netherlands to Arusha during the year under review. The recruitment of a Project Manager from the region was initiated. Applicants were short-listed and interviews took place. The successful candidate (a lady) has requested her Government for release. The release was accepted and therefore Dr. Louise Setshwaelo, a Motswana, has already taken up her appointment as Project Manager.
- 3.6 A Cooperating Partner is considering favourably the funding of the Management Unit of the Regional Programme for Strengthening Agricultural Faculties (REPSAF). During the year under review, the Commission of European Communities recommended that SACCAR breaks down the long term blueprint on training for Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources into actionable components. There after, a donor Conference will be organised to encourage pledging for funding. SACCAR has accordingly started preparing components of the programme.
- 3.7 The project document on Maize and Millet Improvement Research Network was submitted during the year to the Commission of European Communities for possible utilisation of the resources remaining under Lome II and III.
- 3.8 The German Government was ready to fund the training component of the Vegetable Research Network. SACCAR is still looking for funds to implement the other components of the Network.

- 3.9 SACCAR organised during the year a consultation of the regional livestock research scientists to develop projects on livestock research. The Consultation has developed a project on smallholder Dairy Production in SADC. The draft project is being studied before a final version is prepared and processed in the normal manner. The scientists will then prepare other projects on meat and forage production, and mechanisation.
- 3.10 A request was sent to the Commonwealth Fund for Technical Cooperation (CFTC) for release of funds pledged for the training components of the Wool and Mohair Improvement Project. Funding is still being sought for other research and development components of the project.
- 3.11 The Black Cotton Soil's Project (Management of Vertisol Soil) will need up-dating to take into account the contribution from the host country (Botswana). Already, a lot of infrastructure (roads and experimental buildings including staff houses) have been provided. The remaining component that requires funding, is technical assistance.
- 3.12 SACCAR continued to conduct an Agricultural Research Resource Assessment study for Namibia involving Namibian nationals. This study is to assess the availability of manpower resources for agricultural research, extension and training including the number of research stations, training institutions, etc. Such information will be amalgamated into the database of the region which is kept at SACCAR, and it will be used in the planning of regional projects and programmes. SACCAR has initiated the updating of the ARRA database by collecting fresh information on agricultural research, training and extension from all SADC Member States. The exercise has been completed by the Consultant. The report is being studied before it can be finalised.

3.13 Research Grants

3.13.1 Five research grants were awarded to SADC Scientists during 1992-93 and the comparison with other years is as follows:

Country	No of Research Grants								Total
	1198 5/ 86	1986 /87	1987 /88	1988 /89	1989 /90	1990 /91	1991 /92	1992/ 93	
Angola	0	1	0	0	0	0	-	-	1
Botswana	0	1	0	1	1	1	-	-	4
Lesotho	1	0	0	0	0	1	-	-	2
Malawi	0	3	1	1	1	1	1	-	8
Mozambiq.	2	1	0	0	1	1	-	-	5
Namibia	0	0	0	0	0	0	-	-	0
Swaziland	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	7
Tanzania	2	3	2	1	1	0	2	1	12
Zambia	2	1	0	2	2	0	1	3	11
Zimbabwe.	1	2	2	2	2	1	-	-	10
	9	13	6	7	9	6	5	5	60

3.13.2 Considering that the grant is expected to be awarded to ten researchers per year, the above awards averaging 8 per year for the past eight years have not been too disappointing. SAREC of Sweden provides SACCAR with US\$105,000 per year, on the basis of which up to ten grants of US\$10,000 each could be awarded. Some grants are slightly below US\$ 10,000, therefore, the total grant could be stretched to cover 12 to 15 scientists. The impact is that some scientists have published the results of their work on livestock marketing, effect of micro-nutrients on crops, characterisation of indigenous sheep and reproductive performance of sheep and goats. The grants have enabled young scientists to investigate on problems SADC member states face in agriculture and some solutions have been found and published. The grants have also enhanced the capacities of young scientists to investigate agricultural problems and to come up with solutions.

3.13.3 The Swedish Agency for Cooperation with Developing Countries in research (SAREC) has been collaborating with SACCAR to offer these grants. However, the recession in EUROPE which has compelled most countries to reduce aid to developing countries means SAREC might reduce its funding to this programme.

3.14 Travel Grants

SACCAR continues to use these grants to enable agricultural researchers, trainers, extension workers, policy makers and farmer groups in the region to exchange visits. Scientists learn from each other and form scientific collegiate relationships. Farmer groups also get opportunity to travel with policy makers and learn from other farmers. Recipients have used the opportunity to analyse research data. Furthermore, these grants have been used by scientists to exchange information on how to set up research projects. The recipients have been able to acquire knowledge on curricula development, faculty establishment and practical training techniques from other institutions. Again, some recipients have used travel

grants for data collection for their research work. Five such visits were sponsored during the year under review.

The awards during the past four years have been as follows:

REGIONAL DISTRIBUTION OF TRAVEL GRANTS BY COUNTRY AND BY YEAR

Country	1986 /87	1987 /88	1988 /89	1989 /90	1990 /91	1991 /92	1992/ 93	Total
Angola	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Botswana	1	2	6	6	7	3	-	25
Lesotho	-	-	2	2	-	3	-	7
Malawi	-	3	4	4	-	1	-	12
Mozambiq.	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	2
Namibia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Swaziland	-	-	1	1	-	7	-	9
Tanzania	-	1	11	11	1	5	3	32
Zambia	-	-	7	7	7	4	2	27
Zimbabwe	-	3	6	6	4	1	-	20
	1	9	38	38	19	24	5	134

3.15 Publications

3.15.1 SACCAR Newsletter

The Centre published four issues, (numbers 19, 20, 21, 22) of the SACCAR Newsletter during the year under review. There is an increased wish by scientists to send articles for publication in the Newsletter. SACCAR is publishing on the average two articles from scientists per issue. SACCAR will try hard to solicit articles from natural resources and environment areas.

3.15.2 SADC/Zimbabwe Journal of Agricultural Research

This is a joint venture between SACCAR and the Department of Research and Specialist Services of the Government of The Republic of Zimbabwe. The printing of two issues per year has been resumed after clearing the backlog of unprinted manuscripts. Volume 29(1) 1991 has come out and Volume 29(2) is in the press. This is a normal pace for the release of journals.

3.15.3 Workshop Proceedings

During the year under review SACCAR published the proceedings of the first scientific Conference held in Francistown, Botswana in September 1990 entitled: "Research Priority Setting for Agriculture, Animal Health, Forestry, Fisheries and Wildlife". Papers sent back to the authors after some editing took sometime to be returned to SACCAR hence the delay in publishing the proceedings.

The second scientific Conference held in November, 1990 in Gaborone, Botswana sponsored jointly by SACCAR and the Special Programme for African Agricultural Research (SPAAR) has resulted in the publication of a World Bank's Discussion Paper Series entitled. "Agricultural Research in Southern Africa - a Framework for Action" by SACCAR and SPAAR.

SACCAR in collaboration with the European Community's Technical Centre for Agricultural and Rural Cooperation (CTA) produced and distributed bibliographies on agricultural development for the following countries: Malawi, Mozambique, and Zambia. These together with those mentioned in the previous year, means eight out of ten SADC Member States have been covered. Efforts will be made to cover all the Member States.

4. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

Project AAA.3.1 Land and Water Management Research Programme (L&WMRP)

This multi-disciplinary programme addresses, in particular, the problems posed for agriculture, in the 400-600mm rainfall zone of the region, by low and erratic rainfall and poor utilisation of the available rainfall. It also addresses soil and water management problems in general.

The first phase of the project involved the identification components of research on water harvesting techniques, movement of water in the soil profile (soil physics), identification of drought tolerant crops which will make use of the captured water without requiring supplementation, and tillage methods to minimise water

loss. This phase started in 1987 and ended in March 1992. The end of phase report and previous progress reports were used in designing Phase II of the programme. The Phase II of the Programme will operate on a decentralised structure i.e. run location specific sub-projects on a network basis. Already the following Sub-project components have been initiated:

- I Management of Black Cotton Soils (Vertisols), Botswana.
- II Integrated water techniques, Tanzania.
- III Utilisation of vleis/wetlands, Zimbabwe.

The important components requiring funding are:

- I Socio-economic studies.
- II Agrometeorological data analysis.
- III Improvement of soil water availability in Zambia.
- IV Agronomy/crop physiology.
- V Hydrological studies in the Shire Valley in Malawi.

The Associated Sub-Projects i.e. projects run at National level under the domain of the regional programme include:

- A. Improving soil water availability and efficiency of utilisation by crops in the rainfed semi-arid zones of Tanzania.
- B. The assessment of the loss of rainwater and techniques for its utilisation in Musikavantu, Zimbabwe.

A Third Annual Scientific Conference on Land and Water Management was run from 5th to 7th October, 1992 and the theme was: "Land and Water Management Research for Crop Production in Semi-Arid Environment". The Conference attracted scientists from the whole of SADC, Australia, the Netherlands, West Africa, Kenya, Germany and the United Kingdom. Very useful information is published on these Conferences. The Proceedings are distributed to all SADC institutions dealing with Land and Water Management.

Project AAA.3.1(1) Management of Black Cotton Soils

The objective of the project is to develop technologies related to the management of black cotton soils (vertisols) by using different methods of drainage and tillage. The project will include studies of economic and social factors which affect the adoption of generated technologies for the management of Black Cotton Soils. A Research Station is

being established at Pandamatenga Northern Botswana using local funds of US \$0.40 million. A foreign component to support technical assistance personnel and regional activities such as travel within the region, workshops and scientific conferences is estimated at US \$3.10 million. A consultancy comprising three soil management experts supported by the International Board for Soil Research and Management (IBSRAM) based in Bangkok, Thailand visited Pandamatenga in June-July, 1992 and advised how the research should be run and what it should address. The project is being revised to bring it up-to-date before it can be resubmitted to co-operating partners for consideration.

Project AAA.3.2 Sorghum and Millet Improvement Programme (SMIP)

This project aims at producing improved germplasm of sorghum and millet that is adaptable to the region, generating improved technologies of sorghum and millet production, strengthening national Research Systems' capacity to conduct research in these crops through training and direct material support and generating information and literature to make farmers, scientists and policy makers aware of all aspects of sorghum and millet production including marketing. The project will move into a five year phase in October, 1993.

Because of the reduced funding from US\$20 million to US\$11.19 million per phase, some important components such as utilisation of sorghum and millet for food, beverages animal and feed and education training will be dropped and developed as separate projects.

Project AAA.3.3 Grain Legume Improvement Programme (GLIP)

The project aims at releasing, through national agricultural research systems, beans, groundnuts and cowpea improved germplasm which is adapted to the SADC member State's agro-ecological conditions and are amenable to production systems for both smallholder and large scale farmers. The Programme aims also at generating information on these crops for the benefit of farmers and extension workers. In addition, the project aims to strengthen the national agricultural research and extension systems through information exchange, advice and training.

The Bean Project is headquartered in Arusha, Tanzania and is executed by the International Centre for Tropical Agriculture (CIAT) on behalf of SACCAR. CIAT is located in Cali, Colombia and it has a global mandate for the improvement of tropical crops one of which is beans. From its inception, The Bean Project in SADC was supported by Canada. The latter has indicated that although the review of the project has recommended continued support, due to

budgetary constraints it will not continue to fund the project beyond 1993. Consequently, the Executing Agency had to retrench two international scientists so that the funds can be stretched to cover two remaining scientists. Efforts to request other donors to fund phase II of the project to start in January, 1993 have not produced results. SACCAR has received signals from CIDA in Harare, Zimbabwe that Canada might resume the funding of the project. By the time this report was completed SACCAR had not received confirmation that Canada will indeed resume support to the project.

The Groundnut Project funded by the Federal Republic of Germany and executed by ICRISAT is located at Chitedze, Malawi. It moved into Phase II and it continues to perform well. The Steering Committee of the Project proposed that the project supports post-graduate training and assistance to National Research Systems in the project area. The Board of SACCAR endorsed these views.

The Cowpea Improvement Project is based in Maputo, Mozambique and is financed by the EEC. The project has had some administrative problems. This has been related to slow rate of utilisation of funds due to claims for reimbursement of funds going from Maputo to IITA in Ibadan; to SACCAR; to the Regional Authorising Officer and to the Delegate of Commission of European Communities in Gaborone and then to Brussels. The responsibilities of supervising the project were transferred by Botswana to the Mozambican Government and by the Delegate of the European Community in Gaborone to his counterpart in Maputo. It was expected that this would speed up the Certification of expenditures and thus speed up the reimbursement rate. The Market Study funded by EEC was completed and it shows that Cowpea has potential of being a commercial grain legume.

Project AAA.3.5 In-Service Training in Research Management

The aim of the project is to strengthen the research managerial skills of national scientists who are already employed in conducting research in the National Research Systems. It is executed by the International Service for National Agricultural Research (ISNAR) based in the Hague, the Netherlands on behalf of SACCAR.

The Project moved into Phase Two supported by USAID at US\$ 1.5 million for three years. The Eastern and Southern African Management Institute (ESAMI) became the location for the project when ISNAR moved an Advisor to the Project from the Hague to Arusha. The recruitment of a regional Project Manager to understudy the Advisor was initiated. Advertisements were made in all SADC member States. A shortlisting of candidates was undertaken. Selection has been made jointly by ESAMI, ISNAR and SACCAR. The selected candidate Dr. Louise Setshwaelo, a Motswana, has already reported for work.

Project AAA.3.6 Agroforestry Research Programme

The project aims at developing technologies related to sound management of the Savannah Grass and Woodlands of SADC. For the time being, project components have been initiated in Malawi, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The project includes: multipurpose tree screening and testing for adaptation, soil fertility enhancement, and fuel wood, fodder and timber provision. The International Centre for Research in Agroforestry (ICRAF) is executing the project and the Coordinator moved from Makoka Research Station near Zomba to Lilongwe in order to be able to move faster to visit other sites in other SADC Member States. CIDA has agreed to fund the project during phase III (1992-97) at US\$ 6.2 million or Canadian Dollars 7.5 million.

Project AAA.3.7 SADC Crops and Forest Seeds Genebank (SRGB)

The objective of the project is to establish a facility for the long term storage of crops and forest germplasm for future plant improvement. It is being served by a satellite of national seed storage facilities. The latter, hold working collections for the plant breeders. All the SADC member States have formed National Plant Genetic Resources Committees and the chairpersons of these form the Board of SRGB. The SRGB now has SADC nationals at the positions of Director, Curator, In-situ Officer, Finance and Administrative Officer, and a Documentation and Information Officer. The following are the main events that have taken place during the reporting period:

- I. Recession in the NORDIC countries has forced Finland to withdraw its participation in funding of the project. Member States of SADC are being asked to start funding during 1994-95 at US\$ 5,000 per Member State. This will be the sixth year the programme has been running. The original agreement that SADC would start taking over the project starting during the eleventh year i.e. 1999 - 2000.
- II. The Memorandum of Understanding Establishing the SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre has been finalised after receiving comments from all SADC Member States. It is expected that it will be approved by Council at its next meeting in 1994 and thereafter signed by SADC Member States.
- III. The Council of Ministers of SADC approved the change of the name of the project from the SADC Regional Gene Bank (SRGB) to the SADC Plant Genetic Resources Centre (SPRGB). This is because storage of germplasm is just one activity among many. Collection, Identification, Characterisation, Documentation, Publication, Rejuvenation, and In Situ storage are other activities of preserving biodiversity.

IV. The construction of the building to house all the activities of the Programme has been completed and was inaugurated on 18th October, 1993.

Project AAA.3.8 SADC Maize and Wheat Research Network

Although SADC, with the assistance of cooperating partners, has invested a lot of resources in research on sorghum and millet, maize continues to be the principal source of food calories in the majority of SADC member States. Wheat is also an important cereal, mainly because the region spends its hard earned foreign currency in importing the grain or its flour. The project to establish a research network for these important cereals could not start during the year under review due to lack of funds. The UNDP in Gaborone requested UNDP New York to allow SACCAR the use of the balance of funds US \$154,000 that were left over during the feasibility and appraisal stages of the project. The latter has not released funds up-to-now. However, the EEC has approved funding for the project.

Project AAA.3.9 Strengthening Faculties of Agriculture, Forestry and Veterinary Medicine in SADC

The project involves strengthening the following two-year Master of Science (M.Sc.) programmes, so that they can admit students from the whole region:

1. Animal Science - Bunda College, Malawi
2. Crop Production - University of Zambia
3. Agricultural Economics - University of Zimbabwe
4. Agricultural Engineering/
Irrigation Management - Sokoine
University of
Agriculture, Tanzania

Germany through GTZ continues to provide support for scholarships to Universities and to SACCAR. The British Government, through ODA, is providing 3 additional scholarships to each programme.

To-date the project has produced 32 Msc. graduates made up of MSc. (Crop Sci.) 13, Animal Science 11, Agric. Engineering 12 and Agric. Economics 6.

Project AAA.3.9(1) Programme to develop scientific, technical and professional manpower for the sector of Agricultural and Natural Resources of SADC

The objective of the programme is to increase the stock of human capital in scientific fields in order to shift to a science based agriculture. A regional blueprint outlining

the programme for the development of facilities over a period of 20 years to train most scientists within the region now exists. Canada has already sent a mission to identify components of the programme which she wants to contribute to. These include a diploma in Irrigation Management at the University of Botswana, Master of Science in Agricultural Education and Extension at the University of Swaziland, a Master of Science in Food Science at the University of Zambia and a B.Sc. in Horticulture at the University of Zimbabwe. The pledge by Canada to fund these programmes including the Management Unit REPSAF (Regional Programme for Strengthening Faculties of Agriculture) is being processed and it is likely to be funded by August 1993.

The Commission of European Communities urged SACCAR to break the Blueprint on Human Resources Development for Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources into actionable components and then call a donor Conference for discussion and pledging. SACCAR has already developed two components and will continue to develop more of them and forward to those cooperating partners who are showing interest to assist SADC in this endeavour.

Project AAA.3.10 Livestock Improvement in SADC

The project aims at supporting the efforts of member States to increase the smallholder milk production from cattle and goats, meat from cattle, sheep and goats, wool and mohair from wool sheep and Angora Goats, draught animal power and forage production.

A consultation workshop involving livestock specialists in the region met during the year to draw up a project on smallholder dairy research and development project. The draft of the project will be processed through SADC channels before being implemented. The scientists will then proceed to develop projects on meat and forage production, and mechanisation.

Project AAA.3.11: Regional Vegetable Research Programme

The development of horticulture in SADC is still in its infancy. The per capita consumption of tropical and temperate vegetables in the region is among the lowest in the world. Increased vegetable production can lead to improved nutrition, cash incomes for families and surpluses for export. The project aims at developing technologies to increase vegetable production in the region. The workshop on the subject, convened by SACCAR in April 1987, recommended that the region should start with projects to generate technologies to produce temperate and tropical vegetables, and additional projects to improve fruits and nuts be developed.

Initially, projects will be developed in the following areas:

Malawi	-	Leafy vegetables
Tanzania	-	Indigenous vegetables
Zambia	-	Onions
Zimbabwe	-	Tomatoes

All SADC countries will participate in the Steering Committee of the Programme. This will ensure that the testing of suitable germplasm takes place in all member States as they are being developed. Assistance to National Research Systems in training and conducting vegetable research will also cover all SADC member States right from the start of the programme.

Six regionally recruited staff will be needed for the project. They will be deployed as follows: three including a Team Leader will be stationed at the Coordinating Centre (Tengeru Horticultural Centre near Arusha, Tanzania) and the other three will be spread among the remaining lead countries namely, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

The project which is estimated to cost US\$ 8.5 million has been started in a small way by the executing agency, the Asian Vegetable Research and Development Centre (AVRDC). In service training of eight scientists and technicians from SADC lasting four months took place at AVRDC in Taiwan. A similar activity which was expected to take place in November 1992 at Tengeru, Tanzania did not take place due to late release of funds. The training component of the project is funded by the German Government. Funding for the research component of the project, will however have to be sourced from elsewhere.

Project AAA.3.12 Network on Farm Power and Equipment for small and large-scale farming systems in SADC

The Network aims at promoting the development of appropriate low-cost agricultural machinery and equipment; promote the exchange of know-how on agricultural machinery, equipment and farm power; promote the training of research and technician manpower in these fields and provide a forum for exchange of information in these areas.

Approaches to develop the network starting at grassroot level in the region will be developed by experts as soon as SACCAR has organised a consultation for experts on the subject.

**Project AAA.3.13 A Southern African Root and Tubers
Crops Research Network (SARNET).**

Rationale: Some SADC states namely Malawi, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia belonged to the Eastern and Southern Africa Root Crops Network with a Coordinating Unit in Malawi. In November, 1992 the Board of SACCAR agreed with the International Institute for Tropical Agriculture (IITA) and the International Institute for Potato Research (CIP) to split the Network into Eastern (to be based in Uganda) and the SADC Roots and Tubers Research Network to continue to be coordinated from Malawi. The Networks are not new but the SADC one will be expanded to cover all countries of SADC. The SADC Roots and Tubers Research Network will include Cassava, sweet potatoes, and the round potatoes.

Goal: The overall goal of the Root and Tubers Crops Research Network is to increase Cassava, sweet potatoes and potatoes productivity of the resource poor farmers through improvement of germplasm that is adapted to all ecologies of SADC. Processing and development of integrated pest management technologies will be part of the goal.

Objectives of the Networks are:

- a) Acquire and introduce improved root crops populations with high frequency of desirable genes to evaluate for resistance to diseases and pests and adaptability to the agro-ecologies of the region.
- b) Conduct surveys in the other cassava/sweet potato producing member countries in order to establish a base-line data on root crops production, processing, marketing and consumption trend in the region.
- c) Develop the post-harvest technology sector through the establishment of pilot plants to evaluate and demonstrate interventions to post-harvest constraints and other root crops products in order to encourage the diversification of their use in the region.
- d) Establish effective national biological control activities within existing plant protection units of root crops programs.
- e) Establish multiplication, distribution, survey and monitoring systems in all collaborating countries in order to hasten the distribution and adoption of improved technology by farmers.

The project will also undertake training of manpower for the region. It is expected to cost US\$7.74 million over the next five years. Funding has been promised by USAID and it will be released during the latter part of 1993.

Project AAA.3.14 Wool and Mohair Improvement in SADC

There is a great potential for the improvement of wool and mohair in Lesotho. There is also scope for the production of these fibres in other SADC member States. Zambia and Zimbabwe have started to rear Angora goats for the mohair production. With the collaboration of Winrock International, SACCAR has finalised plans to implement the project. Phase I, costing about US\$28,000 came from SACCAR's studies funds, and it involves a study to ascertain the market for the fibres.

The study has confirmed that there is a market for mohair, and less so for wool, and that SADC should go ahead to launch the project. Funding of US\$2.27 million is being sought for production enhancement and market development. SACCAR has approached some cooperating partners to fund the project but none has come forward with a decision to fund the project except the Commonwealth which wishes to fund part of the training in this area.

Project AAA.3.15 Research on the Ecology and Biology of the African Silkmoth (Gonometa) in SADC

The objectives of the project are:

- a) to develop and improve the seeding techniques in order to establish new populations of the moth at will;
- b) to assess the distribution and abundance of the moth and its foodplants in the SADC region; and
- c) to elucidate the mechanism of diapause induction and termination, thereby rendering the species amenable to human manipulation.

In 1985 it was established in Botswana that the cocoons of the African Silkmoth found in the wild can yield high quality silk. SACCAR at the request of its Board, convened a workshop comprising entomologists from SADC to assess whether the moth was wide spread in the region and what needed to be done to expand the silk cloth manufacture based on this resource. The entomologists confirmed that there are two species of the moth that produce these cocoons. One breeds under the Acacia trees while the other breeds under the Mopane trees. The cocoons have been sighted in Botswana, Malawi, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The entomologists recommended to the Board of SACCAR that it is worth assisting SADC in the development of the silk industry especially as the pilot industry at Shashe near Francistown in Botswana has shown that there is a viable market for the industry especially in Africa and Europe. The EEC has been funding one position of an expatriate entomologist based at the pilot silk plant. The EEC has assured SACCAR that it would consider helping SADC in this endeavour. Some studies will be undertaken in the wild

where the moth exists while others will be undertaken by entomologists in the universities and research institutes in SADC and in any institute overseas wishing to collaborate with SADC.

The EEC has been requested by SACCAR to show how the participating Member States will sustain the project in future. Some Member States have already indicated their contributions in the form of scientist and technician man-hours, salaries, laboratory spaces, equipment and staff housing. This information will be supplied to the EEC and it will demonstrate commitment by regional scientists to undertake the project.

PROGRESS REPORT OF THE FOOD SECURITY SECTOR

Presented by The Government of Zimbabwe

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 The highlights of the Food Security Sector's programme during the period under review include the following:

- (a) The Food Security Programme consists of 30 projects valued at US\$199.94 million of which US\$54.09 million has been secured. Of the 30 projects, only 11 are regional, and the rest are national projects with a regional impact.
- (b) Consultants completed the work on the integration of the strategies for Food, Agriculture and for Natural Resources and a revised Policy for Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources was prepared. The combined strategy was approved by Ministers of Agriculture and Natural Resources at their meeting held in Harare in January, 1993. An institutional framework for implementing the strategy was agreed by Ministers in June. Staffing proposals are to be submitted to the Government of Zimbabwe.
- (c) The Regional Food Reserve Project was re-drafted by a SADC Team of Experts in 1991. The project was approved in principle by Council in Arusha, Tanzania, in August 1991 (pending further work on the operation of the financing facility, a cost benefit analysis, and delineation of how the long term sustainability is to be ensured). FSTAU, with the assistance of the Commonwealth Secretariat, commissioned a study to elaborate the financing facility component. The other two aspects will now be worked on.
- (d) The Regional Early Warning System has continued to provide valuable information about the food security situation in the member States. This information has enabled member States facing food deficits to take appropriate steps in advance, to ameliorate cereal shortages and possible famine.

Nine member States have signed the MOU for funding the Regional Early Warning System and have agreed on the budgetary contributions expected from each member State. It is imperative that member States now take immediate steps to provide these contributions.

- (e) Harvests in all SADC countries except Angola recovered substantially in 1992/93, compared with the drought-affected 1991/92 season. This will result in a dramatic improvement in regional cereal supply in the 1993/94 marketing year.
- (f) However, the SADC region will still face a cereal deficit of some 2.59 million tonnes during the 1993/94 marketing year. As such, although markedly lower than the unprecedented deficit of 7.79 million tonnes in the 1992/93 marketing year and, also, lower than the deficit of 3.25 million tonnes in the 1991/92 marketing season, cereal imports will still be necessary in all grain-deficit member States.

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL CEREAL SITUATION

2.1 The 1993/94 Marketing Year

- 2.1.1 The delayed onset of the rainy season in most SADC countries in 1992 raised fears that the drought might continue. However, good rains during the crucial crop growing period between December and March ensured a good harvest throughout most of the region. Crop yields were significantly better than last year in all countries except Angola (due to the war situation), although the potential for increased crop yields was not fully realized due to widespread shortages of seed, fertilizers, draught power as well as armyworm attacks. These problems were compounded by mid-season dry spells, particularly in southern Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland.
- 2.1.2 Revised forecasts suggest SADC's 1992/93 cereal harvest was 11.35 million tonnes. Although this is a dramatic improvement over last season's drought-reduced output of 5.94 million tonnes, it is still below average for the region.
- 2.1.3 The 1992/93 regional maize crop is estimated to have risen dramatically to 8.92 million tonnes, more than double last year's production of 4.27 million tonnes. This reflects the above average maize harvests totalling 8.25 million tonnes or 89% of the region's total crop, in Tanzania, Zimbabwe, Malawi and Zambia. The maize crop in Mozambique also rose due to better rains. Moderate maize production increases of between 43% and 86% occurred in Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland where the adverse effects of the mid-season dry spells were more severe, although late rains favoured crops afterwards.

- 2.1.4 Production of rice, estimated at 501,000 tonnes compared with 311,000 tonnes last year, and of sorghum/millet, (1.47 million tonnes against last year's output of 1.12 million tonnes), was also substantially higher than last season.
- 2.1.5 Production of the 1993 winter wheat crop is projected to rise to 393,000 tonnes, a 71% increase over last season's output due to increased supplies of irrigation water and in response to higher producer prices, particularly in Zambia and Zimbabwe.
- 2.1.6 The larger 1992/93 cereal crop, together with a strong recovery in opening stocks reflecting increased cereal imports, resulted in a dramatic improvement in SADC's cereal supplies for the 1993/94 marketing year. Nonetheless, current food security projections indicate that SADC will continue to face cereal shortages, albeit less severe than in the previous year, which will necessitate a continuation of cereal imports in cereal deficit countries during the 1993/94 marketing year.
- 2.1.7 Total domestic cereal availability during 1993/94 is estimated at 12.34 million tonnes. Aggregate regional requirements are estimated at 14.97 million tonnes. Consequently, the region will still face a projected cereal shortfall of 2.63 million tonnes or 2.59 million tonnes after taking account of substitution of other root crops during the 1993/94 marketing year. This, however, is a sharp improvement compared with the drought-afflicted 1992/93 marketing year in which an unprecedented cereal deficit of 7.79 million tonnes was assessed.
- 2.1.8 Cereal surpluses (mainly maize) are predicted during the 1993/94 marketing year only in Malawi (176,000 tonnes), and Zambia (159,000 tonnes). These surpluses are, however, expected to pose marketing and storage problems, particularly for Zambia, due to insufficient infrastructure and limited financial resources. Substantial post-harvest losses are likely in these countries. In contrast, the other 7 SADC countries should continue to face cereal shortfalls of varying magnitude during the 1993/94 marketing year.
- 2.1.9 Cereal supply shortfalls are assessed as being most serious in Angola (651,000 tonnes) and Mozambique (763,000 tonnes) where continued unrest has disrupted crop production, and in Botswana (250,000 tonnes), Lesotho (248,000 tonnes), Tanzania (114,000), Namibia (98,000 tonnes) and Swaziland (94,000 tonnes) which, apart from being adversely affected by the mid season dry spells, are traditionally grain-deficit. Zimbabwe's shortfall of 709,000 tonnes is expected to be fully covered by the spill-over of secured imports

from the 1992/93 marketing year, estimated at 711,000 tonnes.

- 2.1.10 With respect to individual staple cereals, the largest shortfall is in maize (1.47 million tonnes). Shortfalls of 192,000 tonnes for rice and 121,000 tonnes for sorghum/millet are also indicated. The wheat crop, most of which is yet to be planted, is projected to be 811,000 tonnes short of estimated requirements.
- 2.1.11 The 1992/93 marketing year cereal import programme progressed well. In a massive, donor assisted, cereal import programme to stave off widespread famine in SADC, an unprecedented 5.16 million tonnes in cereal imports, or 92% of planned imports, was delivered within SADC by the end of March. This consisted of 2.80 million tonnes of commercial imports and 2.36 million tonnes of food aid. A further 470,000 tonnes, mainly donor pledged food aid, was still expected before the end of the 1992/93 marketing year. It is now evident that some of the secured imports will spill-over into the 1993/94 marketing year.
- 2.1.12 In South Africa, a traditional import source for grain-deficit SADC countries, the 1992/93 maize harvest was much improved at 8.03 million tonnes (more than 3 times last year's output of 2.5 million tonnes and higher also than the 7.6 million tonnes harvested in 1990/91). It is expected this will be barely sufficient to meet domestic requirements. It appears, therefore, that South Africa may not have exportable maize surpluses.

3. OVERALL COORDINATION

- 3.1 The Food Security Sector continued to coordinate the overall programme of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources. The major cross-sectoral coordinating activities performed by the Food Security sector included:
- (a) Overseeing the integration of the SADC Food Agriculture and the Natural Resources policy documents. This involved close coordination with the consultants, the sector coordinators of individual sectors and the donor agency funding the study. Two workshops were also convened, one to ensure that the study covered the appropriate topics and one to review the initial draft.

Major elements of the new combined FANR policy are:

- the adoption of a programme based approach for achieving overall FANR objectives, the three programmes being Agricultural Development, Food Security, and Natural Resource Development;

- strengthening the overall coordinating unit to allow it fulfill its function adequately;
 - splitting the Food Security programme into four sub-programmes, namely information bases and exchange, food availability, food access, and policy analysis and research.
- (b) Preparing the region's appeal to the international donor community for aid for the region to help ameliorate the impact of the drought. This additional set of activities involved the FSTAU providing the secretariat for the Regional Task Force concerned with the regional response to the drought. A small Logistics Advisory Centre, was also set up in conjunction with WFP. The Food Security Sector continues to monitor and update food requirements of the region through the Early Warning System.
- (c) Coordinating two sets of workshops for participants from all FANR sectors to increase their understanding of women's issues. In addition, the sector contributed to workshops convened by other sectors and attended some of their meetings.
- (d) Responding to the agreement by sector coordinators in Maseru in July 1991 that the Food Security Sector take over investigating the appropriateness of remote sensing as an information gathering technique for SADC, a review of information requirements was started. Particular aims of the study were to identify the needs for information and the technology required to meet those needs, to identify technical, institutional, human, and financial constraints in meeting those needs, to develop an appropriate plan to enable SADC to meet its information needs, and design a programme to achieve this. The report is to be submitted in September.
- (e) The development of a regional policy analysis network for food security was initiated during the past year. A planning workshop was held in Harare in August 1992, and a detailed working meeting of regional researchers and policy makers is to be held in October to set out the modalities and implementation schedules.
- (f) A regional workshop on drought management was initiated during the year. This entailed detailed assessments being undertaken in each country and holding a regional workshop in Harare in September 1992. National workshops will be held in each country later in the year. The purpose of the exercise is to review the drought relief process during 1992/93 and to draw up drought preparedness strategies for the region and for each country.

(g) Administrative aspect related to the overall coordination of the Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources Sector included arranging and running the regular annual meeting of FANR sector coordinators and of Ministers of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources in Harare, Zimbabwe, in June, 1993.

4. REGIONAL RESPONSE TO THE DROUGHT

4.1 At a Ministerial meeting convened in Lusaka on 16 April, 1992, it was agreed, inter alia, that a regional task force, comprising officials from each member State representing food requirements and transport interest, be set up, and that a small logistics advisory unit be set up, in conjunction with WFP, to provide logistics information to transporters and planners. It was also agreed that a donors' conference be convened since the physical and financial resources required to meet the immediate needs for food and material assistance, as well as those required to promote post-drought recovery and sustain the momentum of economic reform, were clearly more than were available to individual member States.

4.2 The FSTAU provided the regional focus for the drought relief activity. In conjunction with the UN, it prepared the region's appeal to the international donor community for aid to help ameliorate the impact of the drought. An international pledging conference was held in Geneva in 1992. In the appeal, total food and non-food aid needs were estimated at US\$858 million. This was subsequently revised upwards to \$951 million. The region received contributions totalling \$700 million, leaving a shortfall of \$251 million.

4.3 The FSTAU was also given the responsibility for convening meetings of the regional drought task force and, in conjunction with the UN, carried out regular assessments of the food and non-food aid requirements of the region, to provide international cooperating partners with an update of the region's requirements. The above set of additional activities meant that the FSTAU had to organise and provide the secretariat for six Regional Task Force meetings held to discuss matters relating to the drought and to review progress in coordination and resource mobilisation.

4.4 A SADC representative to the UN - Department of Humanitarian Affairs in Geneva is now in position. He will report on a monthly basis to SADC and all the UN agencies involved in the drought emergency.

5. REVIEW OF THE FOOD SECURITY PROGRAMME

5.1 The sector has (eleven) regional projects. The total cost of the programme is US\$199.94 million, of which US\$54.09 million has been secured leaving a funding gap of US\$137.26 million.

- 5.2 The implementation of four regional projects, namely the General Technical Assistance Programme, the Regional Early Warning System, the Regional Inventory of Agricultural Resource Base (RIARB), and the Strengthening and Coordination of Migrant Pest Control is proceeding well. Current funding for the RIARB project is due to end soon and further funding is now being sought for a second, revised, phase.
- 5.3 Implementation of the first phases of the Post-production Food Losses Reduction, and the Food Processing Technology Projects, ended on 30th June, 1989. A review of the projects has been undertaken, the recommendations from which included proceeding to a second phase to focus on improving the spread of small-scale processing and storage.
- 5.4 Following Ministers' of Agriculture and Natural Resources approval in principle of the Regional Food Reserve Project, work on implementation mechanisms was started. FSTAU, with financial assistance from the Commonwealth Secretariat, commissioned a study to examine the most appropriate form the financing facility component of the Food Reserve should take.
- 5.5 The pre-implementation phase of the Food Security Training project has been completed. The project will now be implemented as Project AAA.1.14, (Food Security Training) finance for which is to be provided by the EEC.
- 5.6 Feasibility studies of the Regional Food Marketing Infrastructure and the Regional Seed Production and Supply Projects have been completed. Several specific regional and national project proposals have been identified from these two studies including a feasibility study of a regional seed technology centre and seed training courses. Detailed formulation of projects identified under the marketing study can now proceed.
- 5.7 A detailed work-plan for implementing the Regional Information System for Food Security was completed in September, 1988. The project was revised to concentrate on improving national information systems and to ensure that vulnerable groups can be identified and benefit from appropriately formulated intervention at the regional level. A component of the overall Information System project aimed specifically at monitoring nutritional status has now been developed. Funding for a pilot phase of that component has been secured from the Netherlands Government.
- 5.8 A regional expert, funded by UNDP, was appointed to the FSTAU, initially for two years, to ensure that issues relating to women in development and nutrition received appropriate recognition in the Food Security Programme. The project was extended by a further year. In the past year, one regional workshop concerned with women's issues, attended by representatives from each member State, was

held in Mbabane to discuss strategies to improve food processing technology at the grass roots level.

- 5.9 In view of the need to ensure a coordinated response to the regional drought, a Logistics Advisory Centre (LAC) has been established by the Food Security Sector. Part of the funds to support the regional staff and the operation of the LAC has been obtained through USAID and ADB. Technical assistance was also provided by CIDA through WFP.

6. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

Project AAA.1.1: General Technical Assistance Programme

The project continues to provide the core financial and technical support for the processes of cooperation within SADC on all agrarian issues.

The Food Security Sector established links with the University of Zimbabwe's Food Security policy research programme which terminated at the end of 1991. A further provision of \$0.3m has been granted by USAID to finance annual policy research conferences. An initiating workshop to discuss the operating modalities and the range of topics to be covered is to be held in late 1993.

Australia, which provided support for the project during Phase 1, agreed to provide a grant of A\$2m (US\$1.6 million) for a 5-year period starting in 1991. AIDAB has provided the services of a Technical Advisor/Planning Economist. The US\$1.6M supports the salary of the Technical Advisor, workshops and seminars, exchange visits, travel by the Technical Advisor, a vehicle and some operating costs. Additional assistance has been provided this year by the Australian Government to help defray the costs of the extra work associated with coordinating the region's response to the drought.

A mid-term review was undertaken, the conclusions of which were that continued support would be conditional upon the FANR strategy and workplan being finalised and the coordinating capacity of the unit strengthened. The former has now been completed and the structure of the unit amended to reflect its increased responsibilities.

Project AAA.1.2: Regional Early Warning System

The project continues to make significant progress in the collection of information and the compilation of regular national and regional food security bulletins. Phase 1 of the project, which started in June, 1986, ended in October, 1990. In order to consolidate the achievements made during Phase 1 and to strengthen the REWS in future, the Council of Ministers approved a second phase of the project, lasting a further 5 years. Phase 2 started to operate in early 1991.

Annual meetings involving all national Early Warning Units (NEWUs) and their supervisors, staff of the Regional Early Warning Unit (REWU), SADC Government Officials, and FAO - the project executing agency - were held in Windhoek, Namibia, during late February, 1992 and in Maputo, Mozambique during late January, 1993 to prepare and agree on work plans for 1992 and 1993 as well as to decide on future training needs for NEWU staff and related project activities.

Since Phase 2 became operational, the REWU has provided technical back-stopping to all 10 SADC countries in the areas of agro-economics, statistics and agro-meteorology. Professional consultancies have also been provided to NEWU in Lesotho, Mozambique, Botswana, Namibia and Tanzania. The same assistance will be provided to the other NEWUs in the near future. Considerable progress has been made in unifying and improving the methods of assessing the food security situation in member States, particularly use of computer-based food balance sheets and development of agro-meteorological models to forecast crop yields and production.

The distribution list for the SADC Food Security Bulletin has continued to grow reflecting increased interest during the recent drought. The bulletin has received well-deserved praise and wide coverage in the national press and the electronic news media of several member States and overseas.

The Project has successfully recruited a senior agricultural economist and an agricultural economist/statistician, both of whom assumed duty in early September, 1992.

A Memorandum of Understanding to provide a mechanism and legal framework for the long-term financing of REWU was approved by the Council of Ministers in Arusha in August, 1991. Nine countries signed the MOU soon after the SADC Summit in Windhoek in August, 1992. To date only one country has contributed financially to the project. Other member States have yet to start contributing. Ministers of Agriculture and Natural Resources agreed in Mbabane in June that it was imperative that member States make their contributions as agreed. Donor funds amounting to US\$309 087 were received for the 1991/92 financial year and a further US\$143 000 has been disbursed for 1992/93.

Project AAA.1.2 (1): Remote Sensing Component of the Regional Early Warning System

Strengthening the remote sensing component of REWS continued in 1992/93 on several fronts: training workshops, distribution and utilisation of the remote sensing products, expansion of contacts between the regional unit and NEWU users, and technical backstopping

visits by regional unit to NEWUs to assist in interpretation. In 1991, one regional calibration workshop was held in Harare and one national training workshop was held in Lusaka. As a result of the latter, a "Zambia Remote Sensing Applications Group (ZARESA) has been formed, spearheaded by the workshop participants. The regional calibration workshop in Harare was attended by 14 participants from seven member States: Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. A four-day group training session was also conducted for 5 NEWU staff in Namibia in December, 1991, followed by a further one-week session in February, 1992.

Remote sensing information covering cold clouds (for rainfall) continued to be distributed every ten days to all NEWUs, and specialized products were also distributed aimed at assisting NEWUs to assess the expansion of drought-affected areas. Software for manipulating meteorological and remotely-sensed data (SUIVI) was developed and training in its use will soon be initiated.

The "front end" of a Primary Data user Station (PDUS) for the reception of METEOSAT satellite data was installed in January 1992, and a satellite telecommunication station for data transfer is due to be installed in June.

A project document for phase II of the project is being prepared.

Project AAA.1.3: Regional Information System for Food Security (RIS)

During the pre-implementation phase of this project, a regional information system for food security was designed and a project proposal was formulated, which included monitoring household food security and nutritional status. The project was revised to focus on national components, but coordinated regionally.

Following a regional seminar in Malawi in April, 1992, on Nutrition Monitoring, a component aimed at setting up a capacity to monitor regional food security and nutrition has now been developed. This component, supported by the Netherlands Government, is to be implemented through FAO starting in late 1993.

Project AAA.1.4: Regional Inventory of Agricultural Resource Base (RIARB)

The project, the first phase of which was funded by the Irish Government, is aimed at establishing an inventory of the agricultural resource base at both national and regional levels. The inventory will provide background information for agricultural land use and other planning purposes. The project also aims at correlating soils, agroecology and land use data throughout the region.

Phase I of the project came to an end in December, 1991. Phase II of the project has been developed.

The objective of the second phase of the project is to institute a Geographical Information System within the SADC Food Security Programme. The aim is not only to pursue the ultimate objectives of the RIARB but to strengthen the basis for planning and policy making by interpreting and presenting available data from a variety of sources in map form and according to the preferred mapping projection of individual member States.

A second, four year, phase is proposed, at an estimated cost of \$1.9m covering the salaries and travel costs of technical assistance staff, equipment, consultancies, subsistence and documentation.

Project AAA.1.4 (1): SADC Soil Fertility Analysis Services

The objective of the project is to improve the capacity and efficiency of soil fertility analysis services, so as to maximise crop yields by prudent use of fertiliser. The project would consist of two main components;

- (a) a small regional component located in the FSTAU, with short term consultants and support services; and
- (b) Officially recognised contact persons or technical liaison officers within each member State to assist develop and implement national projects and programmes.

The total estimated cost of the project is US\$750,000. Funding is being sought.

Project AAA.1.4 (2): SADC Rangeland Development

The objective of this project is to maximise livestock feed from rangelands by undertaking inventories in each country and then devising methods for upgrading and improving management. The project consists of two components:

- (a) one regional expert, support staff and equipment; and
- (b) national staff in each member State to undertake the inventory and management improvement activities

The estimated cost of the central component is US\$0.95 million over four years. The estimated cost of the national components is as follows:

	US\$
Malawi	2 127 000
Swaziland	1 930 000
Tanzania	8 930 840
Zambia (Kagoro)	622 000
(Macha)	138 000
Zimbabwe	439 200

There will be close collaboration with the HRD Sector in relation to the training programme, with Agricultural Research in relation to research activities, with the Environment and Land Management Sector in view of a similar project on Range Inventory Monitoring and Rehabilitation Trial being implemented by that Sector, and with the Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control Sector.

Implementation of each of the project's components are to be carried out by the member States concerned.

Project AAA.1.5: Regional Food Reserve

The Food Reserve Project has been reviewed by a team of SADC regional experts assisted by the Secretariat and the Sector Coordinator. A proposal for the financing facility component has been prepared with technical assistance provided through the Commonwealth Secretariat. Further work on cost/benefit analysis and the establishment of an implementation plan and institutional framework will begin soon.

Projects AAA.1.6/AAA.1.7: Regional Post-Production Food Loss Reduction and Food Processing

These projects are concerned with reducing post-production food losses in the region by encouraging more efficient post-production operations, and the establishment of rural facilities for the storage, preservation, processing, distribution and marketing of food products.

Implementation of the projects was coordinated by the Post Production Food Industry Advisory Unit (PFIAU), which assessed the post-production systems in member States, and conducted workshops and seminars to identify potential areas of useful intervention. During its first operational phase, the PFIAU assisted member States identify, initiate and monitor projects and obtain funding support.

The implementation of the first phase of the combined project ended in 1989. It is hoped that the project activities can be resumed soon. Funding is being sought to

support a further phase of the project to focus on food processing by small scale entrepreneurs.

Project AAA.1.8: Regional Food Marketing Infrastructure

The purpose of this project is to identify ways of improving the capacity of the existing food marketing and distribution infrastructure at both regional and national levels. A report was prepared in 1987 outlining the food marketing infrastructure in the region and a series of recommendations for initiatives to be taken by respective Governments and within the region.

The Australian Government provided funds for the studies.

Member States are responsible for the implementation of the national proposals contained in the documents, under the coordination of the Food Security Sector.

Project AAA.1.10: Recruitment and Retention of Professional Staff in the Ministries of Agriculture in member States

The Project will be reviewed and reformulated. Discussions will be held with the RTC and SACCAR after the two strategies of the overall Sector have been merged.

Project AAA.1.11: Regional Seed Production and Supply

A feasibility study of the project, completed in February, 1989, identified the main constraints to production and availability of seeds, and ways by which member States and SADC can overcome these constraints. Six regional projects were identified. The feasibility study also identified a series of short and long-term measures which could be taken at a national level to overcome constraints to the production and supply of improved seeds.

The Sector and the Agricultural Research Sector are collaborating over the implementation of these project proposals.

Funding is being sought for all the sub-projects.

Project AAA.1.11 (1): Regional Seed Technology and Information Centre

The project is aimed at establishing a network coordinated preferably by a suitable existing institution in the region to:

- (a) provide training for personnel in seed production, processing and marketing; and

(b) serve as source of information on regional seed production and availability and on seed production and processing technology.

A full-scale joint feasibility study of the Regional technology network and Advanced Training Courses in Plant and Seed Production was undertaken between January 27 and February 15, 1992. The draft report was circulated to member States and discussed by the Food Security technical Sub-Committee. Comments were sent back to the consultants. Major recommendations included the provision of limited technical support to act as a focus for technological information exchange and to arrange courses for ten years and that the centre be sited in Zambia. A final report has been completed and funding is being sought to implement the project.

Project AAA.1.11 (2): Plant Quarantine Project

The project's main objective is to support the establishment or upgrading of quarantine facilities in member States, as part of a regional network, to facilitate movement of seed across national boundaries while at the same time avoiding the spread of crop diseases. The cost of a pre-implementation phase to determine national requirements and plan the regional network is estimated at US\$0.3 million.

A workshop was held in March, 1993 to plan a SADC Technical Cooperation Network for Plant Quarantine. Funds to support the workshop were secured through FAO. A report of the proceedings of the workshop will be circulated to member States in due course.

Project AAA.1.11 (3): Production and Breeding of Vegetable Seed

The project's primary objective is to establish vegetable seed production and breeding at two existing institutions, one for temperate vegetables, and the other for tropical vegetables. These activities will be linked to existing national production/breeding programmes to meet the requirements for improved vegetable seed in the region. The Food Security Sector will work very closely with SACCAR in the development of this project.

The cost of the pre-implementation phase, to determine suitable locations, set out programmes and to prepare costed implementation plans is estimated at US\$0.20 million.

Project AAA.1.11 (4): Advanced Training Courses in
 Plant Breeding and Seed
 Production

The aim of this project is to provide support for advanced theoretical and practical training in plant breeding and seed production for senior personnel in the seed industry, at suitable existing institutions in the region, to reinforce practical experience with modern technology in the industry.

The cost of the pre-implementation phase, to identify suitable institutions, determine course requirements, prepare cost estimates and implementation programmes, is estimated at US\$0.30 million.

A full-scale joint feasibility study of this project and of the Seed Technology Network proposal was undertaken between January 27 - February 15, 1992. The study has now been completed and the recommendations of the study were approved by member States in June, 1992. Funding is now sought to implement the project.

Project AAA.1.11 (5): Regional Quality Laboratory and
 National Sub-Units

The aim of this study is to determine the feasibility of upgrading or establishing national seed quality laboratories and, subsequently, of establishing a regional laboratory to meet the requirements of member States for analyses requiring more sophisticated technology.

The cost of the pre-implementation phase to assess the feasibility for up-grading or establishing national units is estimated at US\$0.06 million.

Project AAA.1.11 (6): Harmonisation of Seed Laws in the
 SADC Region

The aim of this project is to harmonise the different laws of member States, so as to achieve similar regulations and standards, which will facilitate intra-regional trade in seed.

It is proposed that the project be implemented in two phases:

- Phase 1 - survey and collection of available legal and non-legal information from each member State; and
- the subsequent drafting of harmonised regulations/laws;
- Phase 2 - convening a working group of representatives of member States' organizations responsible seed laws to recommend modification of existing national laws.

A study of existing legislation in the region was undertaken by consultants provided through the Commonwealth Secretariat in March, 1993. The report has been circulated to member States and a workshop will be convened later this year to discuss the report and decide what the next steps should be.

SADC Seed Training Courses (Zambia)

The Food Security Sector organised a training course for Seed Inspectors on Seed Quality Control from March 10 to 24, 1993, at the Seed Control and Certification Institute (SCCI) of Zambia. The course was run by SCCI. Funding for the course (US\$41 170) was secured from Canada (CIDA). Representatives from all ten SADC member States participated in the training course.

A similar course on Seed Testing for Seed Analysts will be run by SCCI, with the assistance of appropriately qualified regional experts in October, 1993. CIDA will provide funding (US\$41 170) for this second phase. CIDA funded two similar course in 1991 and 1992 respectively.

It is anticipated that future short courses of this nature will be organized by the proposed Regional Seed Technology Network once it is operational.

Project AAA.1.12: Improved Irrigation in the SADC Region

The objective of this study is to identify appropriate ways by which SADC can improve regional food security through a more effective exploitation of the region's extensive irrigation potential. In particular, the aim was to propose a strategy and programme of irrigation activities which can be implemented through the SADC Programme of Action.

The second phase of the study has now been undertaken. An interim technical workshop was held in Zimbabwe from 23 to 27 March, 1992 to review the individual draft country reports and the Regional Report. Representatives involved with irrigation in all member States attended. Final country reports were then prepared and a draft final regional strategy was reviewed at a workshop in July, 1992. A final report, including a regional strategy has now been completed.

* Project AAA.1.12 (1) Regional Irrigation Development Project

The project will be a nucleus for irrigation project implementation, policy debate, information dissemination, and promotion of irrigation research. It will develop and hold databases, convene conferences, develop and source finance for regional irrigation projects, coordinate exchange visits for regional irrigation specialists.

Project AAA.1.13: Strengthening and Coordination of Migrant Pest Control

The main objective of the project is to strengthen the coordination of migrant pest control in the SADC region so as to reduce crop losses. By developing a coordinated approach, the project will enhance the capability of the National Plant Protection Units (NPPUs) in the member States to protect crops against locusts, African armyworm, weaver birds and rodents and improve the region's capacity to mount counter measures against such pests.

The main components of the project are technical assistance, short-term consultancies to assist member States to prepare development plans, equipment, and training staff of National Plant Protection Units. The Federal Republic of Germany provided DM1.9m (US\$1.2m) to implement these proposals in close cooperation with the International Red Locust Control Organisation - Central and Southern Africa (IRLCO-CSA). An armyworm trapping network in Angola, Lesotho and Namibia has been established. Short term consultancies to assist in the development of national plans, and in setting up communication systems, are underway.

The first working phase of the project finished at the end of 1991. The project has been extended for three years from January, 1992 to allow for the regional communication and data exchange system concerning migrant pests to be completed. Training and installing of the necessary communication equipment in SADC countries will be undertaken in this phase.

Project AAA.1.14: Regional Food Security Training

The project aims at meeting the training requirements in the overall Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources Sector.

The training proposed is restricted to in-service training, short-term up-grading of skills, and provision of practical experience to supplement classroom theoretical knowledge. The justification for the regional approach lies in the need to share experiences, to make use of complementarities, to exploit economies of scale, and to capture the benefits of comparative advantage. The strategy is to use, and further develop, existing regional training expertise and facilities for training trainers and to develop training materials which can later be used in national programmes. The following training methods are envisaged:

- regional training courses, seminars and workshops;
- some support to the development of national capacity; and

- a work attachment programme.

The three areas of concentration in English and Portuguese are also envisaged. These are:

- Food Policy: raising the level of capacity in the region to analyse food policy options.
- Training trainers in Household Food Security extension (health and agriculture); effective food aid delivery; food and nutrition surveillance systems; and artisanal food processing.
- Grain marketing systems management: concentrating on logistics and filling gaps in existing training programmes in relation to depot management, grain operations, quality control, marketing accounting and transport planning.

The programme will be implemented in two phases of three years each. The estimated cost of Phase 1 is ECU 4.3m. Funding will be provided by EEC.

National Projects with Regional Impact

The Sector also provides support in identification and development for projects which, though national in character, when taken together contribute significantly to the achievement of SADC's overall food security objectives. These projects are generally directed towards enhancing production activities which have the potential to improve food supply.

ENVIRONMENT & LAND MANAGEMENT

PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE KINGDOM OF LESOTHO

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 The Environment and Land Management Sector (ELMS) has been implementing programmes within the framework of Phase II core programme. As reported in the previous year, this phase came to an end in June, 1992. A Phase III programme has been prepared, this is a five year programme covering the period June, 1992 - June 1997 and costed at US\$30 million. An agreement has been signed with SIDA to finance Phase III programme for the first three years, June, 1992 - June 1995 to the tune of US\$ 8.12 million.
- 1.2 Unlike core activities in Phase II Programme of Work which consisted of twelve (12) sub-programmes, Phase III as approved by Council in August, 1991 consists of nine (9) sub-programmes. These are a consolidation of some of the activities in Phase II and new ones. Phase III still addresses capacity building and knowledge development of our professionals in the field of Land Management through workshops, seminars and courses. Phase III concentrates more on institution building for sustainability. This departure has also been followed in Phase II. The activities of the Sector focused on identification of institutions in the Region which share the responsibility for implementation of the Sector's programme. Some of the Phase III sub-programmes are directly addressing these objectives and concerns. The Economics of Sustainable Resource Management (formerly Economics of Conservation) sub-programme goes beyond economics, to policy analysis; Sustainable Productive Land Management Systems (formerly sub-programmes 9, 11 and 12) have been consolidated into Phase III sub-programme 8. This sub-programme will address institution building at local and professional levels.
- 1.3 The erosion hazard maps for all SADC countries except Namibia have been printed and distributed. Preparations for Namibia to be included have been pursued. The production of the regional map, and the holding of the seminar will be undertaken in 1993.
- 1.4 Due to the drought which ravaged the SADC region, the sector has been under pressure to develop water resources development strategies. Many donors and member States have been approached to this effect. The Newsletter SPLASH has continued to be a medium of information exchange on environmental issues in the region. The

Documentation Service and Centre have been functioning as planned in the reporting period.

- 1.5 The Sector has one project completed with recommendations followed up (AAA.7.2 Regional Hydrological Assessment) and eleven other projects at different stages of implementation. The total estimated cost of the programme is US\$80.06 million, and US\$31.32 million or approximately 39% has been secured. This jump is caused by phase III which aims at institution building for the longterm sustainability of our programme of action.

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

Sustainability - the backbone of development

- 2.1 The SADC region comprises a variety of natural environments, which are susceptible to different processes of change resulting from:
- a) population growth, which increases the pressure of cultivation and grazing on increasingly marginal lands;
 - b) improper land husbandry, which causes erosion and decreased soil fertility;
 - c) deforestation, which results in shortages of fuelwood, building materials and further soil erosion;
 - d) overstocking and improper range management, which lead to overgrazing and land degradation;
 - e) neglect of soil conservation, which gives rise to high sediment loads in rivers and rapid siltation in water reservoirs; and
 - f) insufficient institutional, organizational and manpower resources, and inadequate marketing incentives for agriculture-based activities in the rural areas, which limit the possibilities of undertaking widespread conservation measures.
- 2.2 The above are a few of the causes and effects which feature interactively in the complexity of bio-physical, socio-economic and cultural factors affecting land use in the SADC region. When these various factors reinforce each other, the result is a vicious circle of land degradation, regressing economies, constrained capacity to undertake remedial measures and accelerated land degradation.

- 2.3 Since the Sector was established in 1985, a comprehensive knowledge about environmental conditions in the SADC region has enabled the Sector to evaluate the regional situation on land degradation and environmental status, and planning for the future.
- 2.4 Based on past experience, the Sector's programme emphasizes sustainability and integrated approaches, in its efforts to support member states in developing improved local management practices.
- 2.5 In order to promote the sustainable management and utilization of the renewable resources such as land, water and biomass in the SADC region, the Sector will adopt the following approaches and guidelines in programme and project development and implementation:
- a) Truly sustainable management of the region's natural resources requires coordinated technical activities supported by appropriate population, economic and social policies.
 - b) Sustainable management of renewable resources should primarily be achieved through the revenues obtained from the productive utilization of the resources under improved management. Sustainable development is thus not in conflict with economic development. Economic development is a precondition for a sustainable development.
 - c) In order to assure equity in the distribution of wealth from renewable resources, and that sufficient means are allocated for their sustainable management and utilization, direct relationships between those who manage, utilize and benefit from the resources should be established.
 - d) Soil erosion and land degradation are major problems confronting agricultural development in the SADC region. Maintaining and improving the productivity of the soil resources is a prerequisite for a sustainable economic development of the region.
 - e) Improving land management practices to achieve sustainable utilization of the soil resources requires coordinated efforts at the technical, economic and institutional levels. Government policies should aim at an integrated approach in land management, realizing that soil erosion and land degradation are almost always caused by a multitude of interacting factors.
 - f) Realizing that good farming practices are often the most efficient means to achieve good soil conservation, a conservation farming approach should be adopted as a first consideration. Increased

productivity from the land, will create the economic means for improved land management.

- g) Experience has shown that mechanical protection works may have an important role in soil conservation, when integrated into existing or improved farming practices. Conservation structures should thus not be seen in isolation, but as one part of the farming system to increase productivity.
- h) Integrating conservation with land productivity requires coordinated inputs from the extension service. Special efforts should thus be made to assure that extension staff are well acquainted with conservation farming principles and techniques. At the same time, conservation staff should be mindful of how recommended measures are being adopted to local farming systems.
- i) The responsibility for the sustainable utilization of soil resources rests essentially with the land user. The role of the Government is mainly to support the land user by offering technical advice, marketing and other incentives, financial means and infrastructural development.
- j) Governments should, by means of creating awareness, enlightenment and research, develop strategies for improved land management, with due consideration to physical environment, existing farming systems and practices, and institutional requirements, to match people's physical, economic and social needs in a sustainable development context.

These approaches will form the basis for future work within the sector. Given the large variations at member State level, in environmental conditions, existing farming systems and economic management approaches, the Sector's role will mainly be to assist member countries to develop systems that are appropriate and sustainable.

3. REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

- 3.1 There are fourteen projects in the sector, twelve are at different stages of implementation while project AAA.7.2 is completed and project AAA.7.5 is dropped. Phase III of project AAA.7.1 is funded for three years i.e. July 1992 - June 1995 to the amount of US\$8.12 million. In spite of this agreement, there is still a big financing gap according to the project proposal approved by council in August, 1991 in Arusha - Tanzania. The sector will continue to have discussions with other cooperating partners on this issue.

- 3.2 The need for Water Resources development in the SADC region has become a priority if our region has to reach sustainable food production and economic development. As a result the sector has been holding discussion with many cooperating partners to try and forge strategies of how to develop this resource. A lot of interest has been shown to assist us in this endeavor.
- 3.3 The 1990s are a decade of a sound environmental management of our natural resources for any sustained development that our countries and indeed our region may want to follow. As a result this sector is working on the specific strategies to assist member States as well as other SADC sectors to find ways and means of achieving a healthy environmental development.

4. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

AAA.7.1 ASSISTANCE TO THE COORDINATING UNIT - PHASE III

The objectives of the project are to provide assistance to the Coordinating Unit to enable it to discharge its regional coordination functions and also assist member States in service training in the field of land management by holding workshops, seminars and courses.

In particular, the project has the following objectives:

- (a) to bring about a purposeful sharing of data, information, knowledge and know-how relating to the aims of the programme;
- (b) to bring about a rational sharing of training and other technical facilities among member states;
- (c) to assist member States to strengthen and build up relevant institutions and expertise;
- (d) to assist member States in preparing Environmental Impact Assessments.

The project is supported by SIDA (US\$8.12 million) for three years. The support covers material, financial and technical assistance. Most activities in Phase II have been consolidated and incorporated into Phase III which unlike Phase II consists of nine (9) sub-programmes:

- Sub-Programme 1: Basic Activities
- Sub-Programme 2: Projects Carried over from Phase II
- Sub-Programme 3: Development of Manpower and Training Facilities
- Sub-Programme 4: Development of Environmental Monitoring and Assessment
- Sub-Programme 5: Economics of Sustainable Resource Management
- Sub-Programme 6: Applied Research - SACCAR
- Sub-Programme 7: Legal context of Natural Resource Management

- Sub-Programme 8: Sustainably Productive Land Management Systems
Sub-Programme 9: Information and Publication

SUB-PROGRAMME 1. BASIC ACTIVITIES

Under this sub-programme, a meeting of legal experts and Water Resources sub-committee was organised in Livingstone on 24th - 26th of May, 1993 to review the proposed Protocol on Shared Watercourse Systems in the SADC region. Another important meeting of Desertification experts was held in Francistown to discuss the United Nations Convention in Desertification. The regular administration of the office was maintained especially upgrading and maintaining the Hardware in the office. Project AAA.7.9 was further pursued under the financial assistance from this sub-programme e.g. arranging a meeting with the World Bank to discuss the project.

SUB-PROGRAMME 2. COMPLETION OF PHASE TWO ACTIVITIES

Activities reported under this sub-programme are Erosion Hazard Mapping and Impact of Soil Erosion on Crop Yield. Integrated Land Use Planning has been incorporated into sub-programme 8.

a. Erosion Hazard Mapping

Except for Namibia, the erosion hazard maps for all the SADC countries have been printed and distributed.

A mission to assess the feasibility of mounting a training workshop for Namibia concluded that the basic data on rainfall, topography, vegetation cover and soils were available and that district agricultural officers should be trained in April 1993. A regional and an international consultant have been contracted to assist in the training in early July 1993.

Preparation of the regional map is continuing and will be completed when data on Namibia has been compiled.

b. Impact of Soil Erosion on Crop Yield

The experiment sites in Lesotho, Mozambique and Tanzania were visited in March 1993 and extensive discussions and evaluation of the progress and problems in the implementation of the experiment was done with the researchers.

At the National University of Lesotho the installations were completed in October/November 1992 and the experiment became fully operational. The first progress report indicated that measurements of rainfall, runoff and sediment loss have started, and studies of changes in soil properties and laboratory analyses of soils and of runoff are being undertaken.

At the Sokoine University of Agriculture all ground preparations were completed and the installation of equipment was to be completed before the end of April 1993. The experiment starts during the April-June 1993 rainy season. A progress report and financial statement were presented and discussed.

Because of staffing problems the experiment at Eduardo Mondlane Universtiy has had a slow start. However, the new project leader has since traced, inventorized and stored the equipment ordered and has put together a competent team of staff to be involved in the implementation of the experiment. The conclusions to the extensive discussions and evaluation with the research team were that wiremesh nets, drums and weighing scale have to be bought, and ground preparation including replicate plots to be completed by end of June 1993. One of the key researchers is visiting Sokoine University of Agriculture in June, to familiarize himself with how to set up the experiment. In Mozambique the experiment will definitely start during the rainy season, October to May 1993/94.

SUB-PROGRAMME 3. DEVELOPMENT OF MANPOWER AND TRAINING FACILITIES

During the reporting period, the sector continued contacts with the following institutions:

- Human Resources Development Sector, Swaziland.
- Land husbandry training centre, Malawi
- Sokoine University of Agriculture, Tanzania.
- Centro de Estagio e de Adaptacua, Angola.
- TOR for the study on Manpower demand and supply are ready.
- As opposite to last year there were no scholarships distributed to SADC ELMS during the year.

SUB-PROGRAMME 4. DEVELOPMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT SYSTEMS

During the reporting period, the post of Environmental Advisor was vacant to late September 1992.

Inventory of monitoring programmes and facilities

This inventory has been started up in eight member countries, i.e. Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. They will be fulfilled during July-August 1993. Thereafter the material will be computerised to facilitate access and updating of the material in the future.

Guidelines and Techniques

The two manuals produced on environmental monitoring have been translated to Portuguese. Manuals on water quality will be worked out in cooperation with UNEP and WHO. The production of vegetation manuals is in its initial phase.

Regional seminar

A seminar on Training of trainers in Remote Sensing was postponed from June 1993 until October 1993.

Agrochemical monitoring

The project has been started up with feasibility studies in four member countries and an international consultancy that will cover among other things, an inventory of the activities within different international organisations.

These studies will build the foundations for the monitoring manual and the activities to come.

Reporting and Assessment

The feasibility study carried out by SADC ELMS in 1992 found parallel activities in the reporting on the state of the environment. The study recommended cooperation with other organisations dealing with this reporting.

SADC ELMS has now joined the SARDC production of a State of the Environment Report. This cooperation will lead to a joint report hopefully by early 1994.

Climate Change

The proceedings from the Climate Change Conference are being edited for publication in 1993.

SUB-PROGRAMME 5. ECONOMICS OF SUSTAINABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

In October 1992, the new Economic Advisor took up his appointment. During a meeting with SIDA officials concerning the SADC-ELMS Plan of Operations and Budget for July 1992 - June 1993 it was agreed that the first course for the Resource Policy Analysis, initially planned for January 1993 be postponed as had most related activities. Some activity, however, had been retained under "Resource Economics Development."

In November 1992 a meeting was held in Harare between the University of Zimbabwe's Department of Agricultural Economics and Extension, and SADC ELMS in which it was agreed that the Resource Policy Analysis course be postponed to July 1993 and thereafter it will be offered in January every year. The venue for the course this year was Cresta Lodge in Harare. Further a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed by both parties.

In March 1993, SADC ELMS conducted a pre-implementation seminar in Harare concerning the Resource Policy Analysis Course. The seminar was attended by various professionals mainly from within the SADC member States. The main objectives were to review and revise the course manual, and to devise a methodology or strategy for teaching the course. A revised course manual and methodology for teaching the course are now in place. Since it was not

possible to get a Professor to coordinate and teach the course, it was agreed that a substitute be made and a Senior Lecturer within the Department of Agricultural Economics and Extension was chosen.

The Economic Advisor had also been working on the preparations for the UNEP-DPCU and SADC collaboration on a course on "Capacity-Building in Economic Planning for Environmental Management and Development of Drylands in Africa". However, SADC ELMS has been advised by UNEP that implementation cannot officially start until their Review and Evaluation Committee has approved the project.

Finally, the Economic Advisor is currently working on the development of a new component of sub-programme 5 to focus on the "Economic Value of Natural Resources", to be implemented in the next financial year.

SUB-PROGRAMME 6. APPLIED RESEARCH SEMINAR

The SADC-ELMS Coordination Unit has been implementing this sub-programme on Applied Research, in collaboration with the Department of Environmental Science of the University of Botswana and the Southern African Centre for Cooperation in Agricultural Research (SACCAR). The Memorandum of Understanding between SADC-ELMS and the University of Botswana was signed in March 1993.

With the theme "Management of Communally Owned/Used Resources", the Second SADC Applied Research Seminar in Environment and Land Management was held in Swaziland, 9 - 11 November, 1992. It was attended by 27 participants from all SADC member countries except Angola and Mozambique. A total of ten papers on such sub-themes as institutional, legal and policy frameworks; range management; woodlands and forests; and smallholder production systems, were discussed. The seminar recommended that SADC-ELMS should mount a short-term consultancy, to compile information on recently - completed and on-going research in the different disciplines of environment and land management in the SADC region. It was also recommended that the Applied Research Programme should link its activities to the Rio Earth Summit expectations especially chapter 35 of Agenda 21.

Selected papers from the proceedings of the First Applied Research Seminar (Botswana, 2 - 4 October 1991) are being edited, together with papers from the Second Applied Research Seminar to be published as one report.

SUB-PROGRAMME 7. LEGAL CONTEXT OF NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

The reports on soil and water conservation law in Lesotho and in Zimbabwe have been edited and simplified through a short-term consultancy. They are being sent to the relevant departments in these countries, with a suggestion that they be discussed in national seminars.

A regional consultant and an international consultant are being contracted, to jointly carry out similar studies on soil and water conservation law and related environmental institutions in Mozambique and Tanzania. Work is expected to start in July 1993.

SUB-PROGRAMME 8. SUSTAINABLE PRODUCTIVE LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

- A regional workshop on Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) was held, and training materials are being produced.
- A regional practical workshop on Rainwater harvesting was held in Namibia.
- Memorandum of Understanding for the ICFS course has been signed with Land Husbandry Training Centre, Malawi.
- Preparations for a Land Husbandry Training Course with Sokoine University of Agriculture, Tanzania has been initiated.

Integrated Land Use Planning

The Second SADC Practical Workshop in Integrated Land Use Planning was held from 11 to 30 October 1992 in the villages of Tlokweg and Mogobane in the South Eastern District of Botswana. Except for Namibia and Angola each SADC country had three participants and the host country, Botswana, fielded twelve participants.

The 33 participants underwent practical training in the sequential approach to land evaluation and land use planning techniques; in how to incorporate social and economic concerns of land users (particularly the economics of household production), and soil and water conservation and rainwater harvesting techniques into the integrated land use plans of the two villages. Participatory rural appraisal (PRA), and participant - observer questionnaire surveys, were tools used to involve land users and officials not only in the collection of socio-economic data, but also in the preparation of the land use plans.

Acquisition of knowledge and skills, and the practice and application of techniques in land management and land use planning, were singled out by participants as the most important outputs of the workshop. The majority of the participants, asserted that they will apply the approach and techniques acquired at the workshop in their daily activities. They also wanted more practical workshops organised within their countries.

Other outputs of the practical workshop included integrated land use plans for Tlokweg and Mogobane villages, complete with physiographic land unit maps, current land use maps and proposed integrated land use plan maps. A district context report was also produced. The Government of Botswana officials were eager to use these village integrated land use plans and maps in their efforts to solve problems of competition for land, and of sustained productivity of the land.

SADC member states are encouraged to mount their own in-country integrated land use planning practical workshops, with ELMS assistance.

The workshop report has been edited and a first draft is under preparation for distribution.

PRA: A regional workshop for high to medium level management was held in Livingstone 19 to 24 April 1993. It was attended by 30 participants from all the member states except Angola and Mozambique. Its aim was to demonstrate PRA strengths and weaknesses at high level.

The workshop involved practicals in 5 villages, and PRA was found to be a useful tool in rural development. A comprehensive report over the workshop is being prepared. The participants stressed the need for follow up after this workshop.

Rainwater Harvesting: A regional practical workshop on rainwater harvesting was held in Namibia between 10 - 28 May 1993. The workshop which was attended by 28 participants from all member states except Angola and Malawi, involved theory as well as practical field exercises. The workshop presented a broad range of techniques of rainwater harvesting for domestic, livestock and crops. It also tried to bridge the gap between social issues and the pure techniques (social water development). For the field area (Okarapuka), a new technique was invented (Run off inducement and storage in a sand reservoir). It is believed to be viable for many of the Kalahari sand areas. However it needs to be demonstrated on pilot basis. Participants stressed the need for follow up of this workshop.

ICFS-Integrating Conservation into the Farming Systems - Course

The 2nd ICFS course was postponed from April to September 1993. A Memorandum of Understanding with Zomba Land Husbandry Training Centre in Malawi has been signed and preparations for the implementation of the course between 6 September to 8 October have started.

Land Husbandry Course

A survey done in January 1993 identified Institute of Continuous Education at Sokoine University of Agriculture, Tanzania as a suitable institution to implement the above course.

School Approach Programme

A proposal has been developed to analyse and give guidelines for environmental education in the region. Inventories of approaches towards Environmental education have been started in all member countries, except Angola. A workshop is planned for October - November 1993.

Model Villages

The approach in model villages have been changed. A new proposal is under discussion at the unit.

SUB-PROGRAMME 9. INFORMATION AND PUBLICATION

SPLASH

During the period covered by this report, Volume 8, Nos. 1 & 2 and Volume 9, No.1 (both English and Portuguese language editions) were produced and distributed. At the close of the period, the English version of Volume 9, No. 2 was at the printers. SPLASH is distributed to over 3,000 subscribers in 82 countries worldwide (including all SADC member States).

REPORTS

The following is the status of production in the SADC ELMS Report Series:

- No. 28, Integrated Land Use Planning: produced, reproduction in progress.
- No. 29, Hydrogeological Mapping: editing in progress.
- No. 30, Erosion Hazard Mapping (Angola, Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Tanzania, Zambia): editing in progress.

DOCUMENTATION CENTRE

During the reporting period, a data management computer programme was installed, and a database initiated for the SADC ELMS Coordination Unit library. At the close of the period, the bulk of the titles in the library had been classified and entered in the database, and a large order for new accessions was being prepared.

DOCUMENTATION SERVICE

Five orders of books (approximately 260 titles) were placed on behalf of Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland and Zimbabwe. Of these, approximately 195 have been received by the Unit and forwarded to their respective countries.

AAA.7.2 REGIONAL HYDROLOGICAL ASSESSMENT PROJECT

The main objective of this project is to evaluate the status of existing hydrological data networks and collection systems, and to make recommendations for the filling of important gaps, upgrading of the quality of data collection and the general enhancement of the ability to measure, retrieve, process and publish hydrological data and information in the SADC region.

The final report has been submitted to member States with proposals for national and regional projects. The sector is formulating project proposals according to guidelines and criteria and project selection, one such proposal is advanced Hydrological Monitoring System.

AAA.7.3 ZACPLAN, ZAMBEZI RIVER SYSTEM ACTION PLAN

The basic rationale behind ZACPLAN is to ensure that the shared resources of the Zambezi River Basin are utilized in such a manner that they guarantee maximum, long-term advantage to the participating member States. This means that the policies of the riparian countries are harmonized in order to ensure that the physical environment is protected from degradation.

Funding for ZACPRO's 1,2, and 5 is secured from UNEP and the implementation of ZACPLAN moved some steps forward. In April 1991 two consultancies were initiated: the development of regional legislation for the management of the Zambezi river (ZACPRO 2); and the development of basin-wide unified monitoring system for water quality and quantity (ZACPRO 5). In May 1991 the consultant who had been working on ZACPRO 1 showed a joint meeting of the Sector Technical Committee and ZACPLAN Steering Committee a demonstration of the model he had developed for basin-wide inventory of data on projects and environmental impacts. The data model was reviewed in July, 1992 and a training workshop held for experts on how to use the database. Both the hardware and software have been purchased for riparian member states.

A workshop of legal and water management experts held at Livingstone, Zambia, 24 - 26 April 1993 discussed and approved the "Proposed Protocol on Shared Watercourse Systems in the SADC Region". This protocol will now be tabled at the Technical Committee Meeting for approval and transmission to higher bodies of SADC.

The Nordic countries Denmark, Norway and Sweden have agreed to fund the implementation of Phase 1 of ZACPRO 6, including the post of ZACPLAN Liaison Officer.

AAA.7.4 SADC ANNUAL RESEARCH SEMINAR ON SOIL AND WATER CONSERVATION AND LAND UTILIZATION

The project aims at establishing a forum for research workers at different levels, in both basic and applied research, and at facilitating and strengthening channels for intra-SADC exchange of knowledge about on-going research and results within the field of soil and water conservation and land utilization. The project will also help to establish adequate links with regional and overseas universities and research institutions. The project is implemented in collaboration with SACCAR and the University of Botswana.

**AAA.7.5 RANGE INVENTORY, MONITORING AND REHABILITATION TRIALS
- MOZAMBIQUE, TANZANIA AND ZIMBABWE**

The objective of the project is to develop an effective and efficient system for the monitoring of changes in the region's rangelands, and to establish trials both on and off research stations. The results of the trials will enable the establishment of procedures that would facilitate full participation of smallholders in the planning and implementation of pasture management systems for communal grazing lands, in order to rehabilitate degraded rangelands, and to preserve environmental conditions in the SADC region. In addition, the project aims at increasing year-round forage supply by increasing botanical composition and soil and water conservation through range inventory and rehabilitation.

The sector recommends the deletion of this project due to other similar projects e.g. Kalahari-Namib programme, Food Security Project AAA.1.4 (2) (SADCC Rangeland Development), Forestry Project AAA.5.19 (Agroforestry in Arable and Pastoral Farming).

AAA.7.6 DEVELOPMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA)

The broad objective of this project is to create and develop a SADC capability, and to develop and strengthen national capabilities, to apply Environmental Impact Assessment to projects and programmes, including the formulation of principles, criteria, guidelines and techniques.

Discussions are still going on especially with C.F.T.C. for funding this project.

AAA.7.7 PLAN OF ACTION FOR THE KALAHARI-NAMIB REGION

The main objectives of this project are:

- a. to gain a better understanding of existing practices and evaluate the capability of recommended activities/practices from the point of view of the local community;
- b. to evaluate environmental suitability of existing and recommended practices and analyse the replicability of suitable ones to areas with similar conditions; and
- c. to strengthen the role of local institutions as managers of communal natural resources and assist the community in developing sustainable resource management systems.

The implementation of the first phase has started while negotiations are going on with different partners e.g. G.E.F. and UNEP to fund the following phases. UNEP is funding the national workshops under its African Ministerial Conference of Environment (AMCEN) Programme. A workshop to evaluate the status was held in Lusaka in July 1992.

AAA.7.8 SADC ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PROJECT

The objectives of this project are to:

- a. develop and establish robust and cost-effective methods of monitoring and evaluating the state of the region's environment;
- b. apply and adapt methods so developed, to regional conditions;
- c. train regional nationals in the application of methods developed in the evaluation and assessment of the state of the region's environment;
- d. assess the results obtained from the evaluation of the state of the region's environment;
- e. conduct relevant seminars and workshops on the status of the region's environment;
- f. promote cooperation among member States through exchange of information and joint assessment of the regional environment;
- g. identify regional water and air pollution problems and coordinate implementation of remedial measures.

The project will, through data exchange and joint assessments, promote cooperation between member countries concerning environmental matters. The identification of regional water and pollution problems will be facilitated through the project; including joint monitoring of the major rivers in the region and long-range transportation of air pollution.

The data and findings from the monitoring activities should carefully be linked to identify pressures on the environment (land degradation through agricultural practices, cattle ranching, forestry or pollution discharge).

AAA.7.9 HYDROLOGICAL CYCLE OBSERVING SYSTEM FOR SADC (SADC - HYCOS)

The main objectives of this project are to ensure a more reliable and continuous flow of hydrometeorological and environmental data to encourage the free exchange on environmental data. This is a follow up project to the World Bank/UNDP funded Regional Assessment Study (Project AAA.7.2). Funding is being sought.

AAA.7.10 WATER RESOURCES PLANNING FOR SOUTHERN AFRICAN (SADC)

The overall objective of the study are:

- i) To identify key issues to be addressed and actions to be taken to promote the development of regional environmentally sound strategies for managing water resources in future.

ii) To promote awareness of issues relating to water development and management among decision makers and senior water management staff in the region. Funding is being sought.

Funding is being sought.

BOT.7.1 PROFESSIONAL TRAINING CENTRE FOR DRILLERS IN WATER SUPPLY AND MINERALS - BOTSWANA

The main objective of this project is to train SADC technicians employed in the water supply sectors in order to enable the region to achieve self-reliance in technical drilling skills for member States.

A closer review of the project will be undertaken to explore the possibilities of using existing institutions.

LES.7.2 RAINFALL SIMULATOR TESTS AND PURCHASE OF RAINFALL SIMULATOR - LESOTHO

The objective of this project is to encourage correct cropping practices and soil management so that soil loss is reduced and food production increased on arable land. The project seeks to obtain estimates of soil erodibility (K-factor) for various soils; and a data bank of K-factors for various benchmark soils in different locations is being compiled.

The project is funded to the tune of US\$0.49 million by USAID, and implementation is underway, and in close collaboration with programmes of project AAA.7.1, (Assistance to the Coordinating Unit - Phase III).

LES.7.3 RANGE CONSERVATION PILOT PROJECT - LESOTHO

The main objective of this pilot project is to reduce overstocking on deteriorated ranges, - the main contributor to land degradation particularly in Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland and Tanzania. The ranges in Lesotho are seriously overstocked - significantly contributing to land degradation and eventually decertification. This is more prevalent in the Southern Districts of Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek and Quthing. This project is designed to introduce intensive fodder production and well-trained staff at both local and national levels. The information and practices arising from this pilot project will be replicated elsewhere in the SADC region.

The Government of Lesotho has suspended the first phase which was national until the local farmers have erred their views; this means the second phase which has a SADC development component cannot start.

LES.7.5 WATERSHED MANAGEMENT PILOT PROJECT

The objective of this project is to meet a wide range of needs of the region, and the communities associated with the Pilot project and, in particular, to test and demonstrate approaches to conservation-based land use management practices in which the local communities can participate. Under the project, seminars, workshops and meetings will be organised to examine and promote the activities associated with Watershed Management.

The philosophy of bottom-up approach or people's participation in the development process is now an accepted policy, encouraging self-help, because it encourages self-help at village level by allowing the community to initiate its own plans for development and to carry them out with only catalytic assistance. This is highly desirable and to be encouraged.

Funding sought.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

The sector is making arrangements for the negotiations on the convention on desertification as per decisions of Rio Summit. Member States have been mobilised to consolidate their position during the negotiations.

**INLAND FISHERIES, FORESTRY & WILDLIFE
PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF MALAWI**

1. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

1.1 **INLAND FISHERIES**

- 1.1.1 In line with the establishment of Southern African Development Community (SADC), the Inland Fisheries Sector has initiated consultations with relevant fisheries experts in member states in order to strengthen the existing areas of cooperation and explore new areas of cooperation to be incorporated in the protocols of the SADC Treaty.

Exploitation and utilization of the fish resources from both capture fisheries and aquaculture require good management and conservation, to ensure that development does not reduce or impair the diversity and richness of the region's fish resource base and environment.

Sensitive areas such as pollution, unwarranted introduction of exotic fish species into shared ecosystems and over-fishing will be monitored in all capture fisheries and aquaculture projects.

The sector, through its annual technical consultation meetings is critically reviewing and revising all unfunded projects in order to streamline activities of related projects and highlight areas requiring further detailed/technical consultations with potential donors.

Projects under implementation are constantly being monitored through project steering committee meetings as well as field visits to project sites whenever funds permit so that operational coordination is well established.

With the establishment of SADC, it is hoped that the powers and operational capacity of regional technical decision making institutions will be strengthened towards a more efficient, cost-effective cooperation of coordinating responsibilities.

Despite the split of the Fisheries Sector into Inland and Marine, collaboration at both technical and administrative levels of the two sectors continues to be invaluable. The two sectors have met twice at technical consultation levels and on both occasions it has been demonstrated that such consultations and any

others that may be called upon should be maintained and strengthened.

The split has provided ample opportunity to equally distribute professional expertise for the sectors development on the basis of comparative advantage.

With the division of the Fisheries Sector into two sectors, the joint technical sub-committee meetings of Fisheries and Wildlife have become cumbersome and logistically difficult. Therefore, the technical sub-Committee decided that future meetings would be held separately, i.e. one meeting for Fisheries (Inland and Marine) and one for Wildlife. The sector Coordinator for Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife will ensure that the close liaison previously established between these sectors will be maintained.

1.1.2 The Inland Fisheries sub-sector programme focuses on the development of **fresh water fisheries and aquaculture**. The 900,000 Sq. km of inland water surface produces over 400,000 metric tons of fish, and the unexploited potential is the focus for future development action.

A number of programmes and projects are being developed in aquaculture. Aquaculture offers great scope for integration with various rural community projects, for example, rice/fish production, fish/pig production, fish/rabbit/ chicken or duck/vegetable production.

The emphasis is to encourage development of Aquaculture where it is economically, technically, socio-culturally viable. While production is to be increased amongst smallholders integrating aquaculture with main stream agriculture, medium and large scale commercial operations, especially through private organisations will be encouraged where viable.

1.1.3 In the development of the two main areas, the inland fisheries programme will continue efforts, in collaboration with other sectors, to meet ever growing demand for protein in a manner that guarantees the resources's sustainability.

To this end, fishing technologies capable of harvesting stocks at a sustainable level and minimising negative environmental effects, will need to be introduced, for example, use of legal mesh sizes of nets to avoid destruction of immature fish, use of recommended smoking kilns to minimize post-harvest losses, thus making the harvested fish available for human consumption, wooden boat manufacturing techniques designed to minimise waste of timber and thus reducing deforestation.

1.1.4

The Inland Fisheries Sector has seventeen approved projects in its Programme of Action. Seven of these projects are being implemented directly as SADC projects while one, **TAN. 4.1 - Catch Assessment study in Lake Tanganyika** is being implemented through another regional programme involving four countries, two of which are SADC member states, Tanzania and Zambia. This project which was originally to be funded by NORAD is now being funded by FINNIDA and implemented by FAO. Progress reporting highlighting benefits accruing to Tanzania and Zambia will be made by the Representatives of the two Governments to the Annual Technical Consultation Meeting. It has further been proposed that the Inland Fisheries Sector Technical Coordination Unit should request the FAO/FINNIDA project to allow it to participate in the project's Steering Committee Meeting.

Project BOT. 4.1 (Fisheries Investigation in Botswana) is now absorbed into the Botswana National Development Programme. The Inland Fisheries Programme of Action is now left with nine unfunded projects.

During the Maputo meeting (26 - 30 April, 1993) the Fisheries delegates agreed there is a need to convene a Technical Donors Workshop sometime in 1993 in order to review and revise the unfunded projects.

During the workshop, member state fisheries experts will review the projects together with technical experts from interested donor agencies. This strategy will hopefully assist in focusing project objectives to both donors' development policies and also to solving the regions fisheries problems.

The Inland Fisheries Sector Technical Coordination Unit is also gathering information on fisheries and aquaculture experts from the region in order to compile a professional register.

The database so compiled will be useful in selecting experts required to do sectoral consultancies including being recruited as staff members for regional projects. This is an effort towards utilizing regional experts within the region rather than relying solely on outside experts to implement regional projects.

1.1.5

The EC have now indicated that they are no longer interested in **Project AAA.4.8: Provision of Fisheries Extension Services**. As a result of this development, funding for the project will therefore have to be sought from other interested donors.

- 1.1.6 DANIDA has shown interest in Project AAA.4.6(1) - Computerization of Inland Fisheries Production throughout the SADC Region. DANIDA is now studying the Project Document for possible funding.
- 1.1.7 Encouraging development has been in Project AAA 4.5, Regional Fisheries Training Programme. Several sub-projects are planned in seven SADC countries. NORAD has pledged US\$ 1.62 million to support the programme in the next 5 years, and ICEIDA has provided a training expert to coordinate the programme activities in addition to US\$ 260,000 to support some components of the programme. JICA and the Commonwealth Secretariat have also made some commitments and are considering further involvement. Dialogue with several other agencies is ongoing.
- 1.1.8 Project AAA 4.10, Support to the SADC Fisheries Coordination Unit now has formally two components. AAA 4.10 (1) Support to Inland Fisheries Coordination based in Malawi and AAA 4.10 (2) Support to Marine Fisheries Coordination based in Namibia. This is effective from 1st July 1992.
- 1.1.9 The Project on Conservation of Biodiversity of Inland Waters of the SADC region, was approved in August, 1992. Its official number is AAA. 4.13. However, as it was agreed that its pilot or first phase will be on Lake Malawi/Niassa, the title of this sub-project is Conservation of Biodiversity of Lake Malawi/Niassa, SADC project AAA 4.13 (1).

A Mission from the World Bank visited Malawi in February, 1993 to pre-appraise the project. The project has been reformulated and is now estimated to cost US\$ 4 million. Funding is under negotiation with the Global Environment Facility.

Other biodiversity conservation sub-projects will be identified by other member states drawing on the experience that may arise from the pilot phase.

Since this project addresses protection of the environment and its associated living and non-living resource base, it is hoped that member states would come up with relevant proposals related to the protection of the environment for sustainable development

1.2 FORESTRY

- 1.2.1 During the reporting period the Government of the Republic of Malawi continued co-ordinating regional forestry sector funded projects and activities among SADC member states, and the development of approved project proposals in the SADC Forestry Programme of Action.

- 1.2.2 Malawi also continued liaising with co-operating partners and other sector coordination units (SCU), particularly in the development of the Community Forestry and Wood Energy initiative and in resolving the overlap of projects between sectors.
- 1.2.3 The Forestry Sub-Sector has 16 approved projects, of which seven (7) are funded and under implementation. Project **AAA5.1 Special Facility for Forestry Projects Development** (funded by CIDA, received funding for its Second Phase.
- 1.2.4 Of the nine (9) unfunded projects, one has received a funding pledge from the European Community (EC); this is SADC Forestry Project No. **AAA. 5.4, Regional Forest Inventory**. The remainder are being actively developed to attract donor interest and subsequent donor funding.
- 1.2.5 Work continued in monitoring on-going projects through attendance at Advisory Board and/or Steering Committee meetings.
- 1.2.6 During the reporting period Malawi organised three forestry sector technical workshops on:
- Development of the Regional Forestry Research Action Programme.
 - Workshop on the Sustainable Utilisation and Management of Southern African Woodlands.
 - SADC Consultative Workshop on the Development of Forestry Project No. **AAA. 5.1, Special Facility for SADC Forestry Project Development**.
- 1.2.7 The consultancy on the Development of the National and Regional Forestry Research Action Programme, was completed during the reporting period.
- 1.2.8 The 12th Meeting of the Technical Sub-Committee for Forestry was held at Sedie Hotel, Maun, Republic of Botswana from 28th to 30th April, 1993. During this meeting the progress made in the SADC Forestry Sector over the previous year was reviewed.
- 1.2.9 Contacts with co-operating partners and other Sector Co-ordinating Units were undertaken during the period. Visits were made to some co-operating partners' offices in Malawi as well as in Europe and North America. The main aspect addressed during these visits was the funding of regional forestry projects by the donors.

During the year, meetings were held with representatives from the Energy SCU and the Environment and Land-Use Management SCU to discuss areas of mutual interest and overlaps in project proposals with the Forestry Sector. A meeting was also held with representatives of the Mining SCU to discuss cooperation in addressing the problem of rehabilitation of mining areas in the SADC region and also cooperation in the development of remote sensing applications for forestry and mining.

1.2.10 Changes to the SADC Programme of Action are as follows:

- (a) FINNIDA has advised Malawi that due to the recession which it is experiencing, it will provide FIM 14.5 million (US\$2.4 million) during 1993 and FIM 10.0 million (US\$1.6 million) for 1994/95 for Project No. AAA.5.9 (Improvement and Strengthening of Forestry colleges in the SADC Region). The planned budget for 1993-95 was approximately FIM 47.1 million (US\$8.63 million). As a result of this reduced funding, the planned programmes in SADC technical forestry colleges will be adversely affected.
- (b) **Project AAA.5.11 - A Pilot Project on Rehabilitation and Reforestation of Mining Areas for Provision of Fuelwood and Poles for Environmental Protection in SADC**, will be deleted from the Programme on the basis that some of its activities will be handled by the Mining Sector and some will be transferred to other projects under the Forestry Programme.

1.3 WILDLIFE

- 1.3.1** Activities in the Wildlife Sector have been confined largely to specific key issues and projects. Excluding projects that have been completed previously and those deleted in the review of the programme, the Wildlife Sector now has 13 approved projects. Of these, one has been recently (AAA.6.17. Coordination of Regional Tsetsefly Eradication with Wildlife Management Programmes) completed (in 1993), two are under implementation, two are under funding negotiations, funding is being sought for five and the remaining three are being reformulated and/or redesigned. Project AAA.6.18, Regional Development of Community-based Management and Utilization of Wildlife, remains the sector's main activity and accounts for over 60% of the current total budget for the programme.

- 1.3.2 Conservation of the African elephant and the ivory trade remain hot issues in the wildlife sub-sector. In November 1992, an EC Delegation visited Africa in order to pursue dialogue on this issue in the context of CITES.

The Delegation had meetings in Zambia and Zimbabwe, the latter with the Board of SACIM (project BOT.6.1). In Zimbabwe, the Delegation were shown examples of SADC's approach to wildlife conservation, including the CAMPFIRE programme (Communal Areas Management Programme for Indigenous Resources) which is supported partly by project AAA.6.18. In a separate CITES intersessional dialogue, SACIM Member States also held a meeting with a Japanese Government delegation, in which discussions focussed on trade controls in both producer and consumer countries. This had been an important issue at the last CITES meeting. Japan, as a major consumer, is a central figure in this.

- 1.3.3 The EC has expressed interest in convening an intersessional meeting with the SACIM member states, countries from East, Central and Western Africa as well as from Europe, USA and Japan. The purpose of this meeting would be to explore the possibility of gaining wider acceptance of SADC's approach and the position of the SACIM countries.

- 1.3.4 Within the same period, the plight of the rhino received a lot of attention. In December, 1992 UNEP sponsored a preparatory meeting for donors', range and consumer states which was scheduled to take place late June to early July, 1993 at the UNEP Headquarters in Nairobi.

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

2.1 INLAND FISHERIES

- 2.1.1 The SADC Region is endowed with abundant and diverse fish resources. The Region has about 900,000 square kilometres of inland water surface, such as lakes, rivers, swamps and man-made water reservoirs from which about 400,000 tonnes of fish are harvested annually. The potential is in fact believed to be much higher than the present output.

- 2.1.2 Fish constitutes an actual, potential and major source of essential animal protein, to combat malnutrition among low income rural and urban populations.

The rapid increase in population in the region in relation to the fish production rate is, however, causing grave concern that fish production will not keep pace with population increase.

Should the demand for fish continue to grow at the present rate, then an additional production of 550,000 tonnes of fish per annum from both inland and marine fisheries will be required to meet the demand by the year 2000. It is, therefore, essential that the region increases fish production in order to meet the ever growing demand for fish.

It will also be essential to ensure that the tapping of this resource to meet the demand guarantees sustainability of the resource.

To ensure that the resource is utilised on a sustainable basis, it will be necessary to introduce recommended technologies arising from research so that most fishermen can use them in order to sustain the exploitation of the fish resources as well as minimize environmental damage, for example, encourage use of appropriate mesh sizes to prevent exploitation of immature fish; wooden boat manufacturing techniques designed to minimise waste of timber and thus reducing deforestation.

The use of recommended smoking kilns where appropriate results in better quality of processed fish which can be sold at reasonable prices. These smoking kilns if properly used result in less fuel wood per kg of fish smoked thus reducing the extent of deforestation.

Post - harvest losses are estimated at 20 to 30 percent in some cases due to poor processing techniques as well as poor road conditions. The reduction on post - harvest loss will ensure increased availability of fish products from coastal, river and lake production areas, to deficit inland consumption areas.

2.1.3

Another important area which can contribute greatly towards meeting demand for fish is aquaculture. Although aquaculture is still in its early stages of development in the region, it offers great scope for increased fish production.

Aquaculture also has a viable possibility for integration with various rural land use systems which would, in turn, result in increased overall productivity of these systems, including rice/fish, fish/chicken or duck, fish/pig or rabbit production systems.

Considering that the fisheries industry in the region is generally labour-intensive, its development can create employment opportunities, particularly in low-income communities.

The sector also has great potential for earning foreign exchange for the region. The development of the fisheries sector therefore, has socio-cultural, political, economic and nutritional importance for the overall development of the region.

2.2. FORESTRY

- 2.2.1 The total forest area of the region is 3.8 million square kilometres. This is 28% of the African total. Semi-arid open forests dominate in the SADC region, their share being 55% of the total forest area. Large parts of the areas classified as open forests are open savannah woodlands. Shrub formations and forest fallows, cover 43%. Most of the open forests and other wooded areas are under extensive cattle grazing.
- 2.2.2 The remaining 2% of the forest area is classified as closed forests, mainly occurring in Zambia (30 000 square Kms), Angola (29 000 sq.Kms), Tanzania (14 000 sq. Km) and Mozambique (9 000 sq. Km). Forest plantations cover only 0.2% of the whole forest area, but contribute a much larger share in the production of industrial forest products. In the African context, the SADC region has large plantation areas accounting for 21% of the African total.
- 2.2.3 Fuelwood and charcoal are by far the most important forest products in the region, accounting for 91% of the wood extracted. The second most important wood product is construction poles which is about 5% of the wood utilised. The remaining 4% is used as raw material for wood industries, carpentry and pitsawing.
- 2.2.4 Generally there is a good potential for forest industry development, and intra-regional trade in forest products from the region's own forest resources. The SADC Forestry Sector, plans to undertake a review of the forest industry sub-sector during the next twelve months with a view to identifying areas which can form a sound basis for developing this sub-sector and for regional co-operation. The review will be undertaken with funding from CIDA under SADC Forestry Project No. AAA.5.1.
- 2.2.5 Forest authorities and industrial enterprises employ some thirty thousand persons, excluding the labour in activities related to small-scale forest based processing industries.
- 2.2.6 Annual investment opportunities in plantation establishment and in forest industry rehabilitation, improvement and expansion is in excess of US\$100 million.

- 2.2.7 SADC has, in recent years, given high priority to the development of forestry, and to the serious issues of fuelwood supply and environmental degradation, although in the past political conflicts, have hindered forestry sector development in some member states.
- 2.2.8 During the past two years drought has had a generally negative impact on forest plantation development in SADC member states: through high mortality rates in tree nurseries and plantations and higher incidences of forest fires. The drought has also exacerbated the spread of aphid attacks on cypress tree species in most SADC member states.
- 2.3 **WILDLIFE**
- 2.3.1 The Wildlife of the SADC region is of particular diversity. Of Africa's 84 species of the large herbivores, more than half occur in the SADC region; some of them in large numbers, and others in less conspicuous populations. Many of these species have direct economic value. Others have aesthetic, scientific, recreational or cultural significance. The arid Savanna zone, in particular, contains important populations of wildlife.
- 2.3.2 Through evolution, these species have become particularly well adapted to the arid and often agriculturally marginal environments. They have traditionally provided the rural population with meat, skins and other raw materials. However, as agricultural development has progressed, animal populations have come into an intense conflict with human activities.
- 2.3.3 It is now recognized that the sustainable utilization of the wildlife resource is a desirable and feasible alternative form of land use and that it would be economically beneficial to integrate it into agricultural production systems. Further, it is also accepted that utilization of wildlife would contribute to the maintenance of ecological balance and long-term resource conservation.
- 2.3.4 The greater part of the semi-arid savanna woodlands of Angola, Mozambique, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe cannot be used for agricultural or livestock production, and the arid thorn bush steppe of Botswana, still support significant wildlife populations. These provide some of the animal protein for nutrition of the rural human population, through subsistence hunting and other carefully planned utilization schemes.

- 2.3.5 As increased demand for wildlife leads to high prices, the original subsistence hunting is being replaced by unlawful and commercialised poaching for monetary gain. Poaching has, therefore, now become one of the major headaches of the region, entailing wanton slaughter of the region's valuable species, such as the rhinoceros, elephants and other species. Poachers have not limited their sophisticated weapons to poaching wildlife; human life has also been lost in anti-poaching operations.
- 2.3.6 Unless the wildlife resource is afforded greater protection and subjected to sustainable forms of utilization, it is likely to be destroyed within the next few decades. This will deprive the region of one of its most productive natural resources. There is, therefore, an absolute need to support anti-poaching programmes and projects.
- 2.3.7 Apart from its importance for nutrition, wildlife is the backbone of the region's tourism industry, which also generates important income, both in local and foreign exchange. Almost 15% of the region's land surface is set aside as National Parks or Game Reserves. Wildlife based tourism is of particular economic importance to the region. The area set aside for this purpose by member states is as follows: Botswana 37%, Malawi 11.3%, Tanzania 28.4%, Zambia 30%, Zimbabwe 12.9%, Angola 6.6%, Lesotho 0.23%, Mozambique 6.9% and Swaziland 3.1% of the total land area.
- 2.3.8 Many of the conservation areas of the region, like the Okavango Delta in Botswana, Lake Malawi National Park in Malawi, Gorongosa in Mozambique, the Serengeti Steppe and Ngorongoro Crater in Tanzania, the Luangwa Valley in Zambia and Hwange in Zimbabwe are not only of economic importance in terms of tourism, but also have great scientific and educational value for the entire international community.
- 2.3.9 The Sector has, therefore, developed programmes and projects aimed at taking an inventory of the region's wildlife resource and developing better methods of managing and utilising the resource.

3. REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

3.1 INLAND FISHERIES

3.1.1 The policy framework and objectives for the development of inland fisheries in the SADC Region may be summed up as follows:

- (a) Fish is recognised as a natural resource that has great importance for the production of protein food;
- (b) The supporting water systems have significant environmental functions which shall be considered in the management of the fish resource;
- (c) Management and utilization of the fish resource aim at maximising sustainable yield from natural waters with a view to promoting self-sufficiency in the supply of fish for the nutrition of the people of the region.
- (d) Self-sufficiency in fish production will be attained by:
 - increase of the productivity of in-land fisheries by improvement of fishing techniques;
 - integration of aqua-culture in rural development projects especially those associated with agriculture practices where socially, culturally, and economically viable;
 - utilisation of under-exploited fish species;
 - improvement of processing, distribution and marketing of fish and fish products within the region;
- (e) Fisheries industries will be developed and expanded wherever opportunities exist for the processing of fish and by-catch into fish products for local and export demands;
- (f) Research into fisheries biology and ecology will be promoted as an important prerequisite for fisheries development within the region.

3.1.2 SADC's inland fisheries development programme, therefore, generally aims at optimum sustainable exploitation of the great potential of both capture fisheries and aquaculture, thus making a significant contribution to the overall socio-economic development of the region.

3.1.3 The Sector has secured support for a number of key projects, which are basic to the development of fisheries in the region. Some have been completed and some are now at various stages of implementation. Negotiations are underway to secure funds for the unfunded projects.

3.2 FORESTRY

3.2.1 The framework and objectives for the development of forestry in the SADC Region are presented in SADC's Natural Resources Policy and Development Strategy Document. These are as follows:

- (a) Forests are recognised as a natural resource that has great productive value as well as important environmental functions for water, soil and wildlife conservation and for social and recreational activities. Management of forest land shall be geared to these different functions, giving consideration always to protecting it as a most important part of the environment.
- (b) Management and use of the forest resources aim at maximizing productivity with a view to promoting regional self-sufficiency in the supplies of all forest and wood products to households, commerce and industry.
- (c) Trade in forest products shall be developed and promoted within the region to reduce dependence on imports.
- (d) Public awareness of the importance of forestry to society in its broadest sense shall be improved through extension, training and educational programmes and publicity campaigns.
- (e) Forestry research capabilities shall be enhanced as an important pre-requisite for management of the forest resources and for the development and introduction of improved forestry technologies within the region.

3.2.2 The SADC Forestry Programme of Action is being developed within this policy framework and involves a total of 16 projects approved by the Council of Ministers. These projects cover six main areas of interest in forestry sector development, which are (i) forestry research (ii) education and training (iii) improved resource management (iv) forest inventory and resource monitoring (v) forest products utilisation, trade and marketing and (vi) environmental protection.

Seven of the sixteen projects are funded and under implementation.

The remaining nine unfunded projects were reviewed and proposals made for future action and development.

The sectoral strategy in developing this programme includes special attention to gender issues in forestry development, forestry management and conservation for environmental protection. It also includes cooperation with other SADC Sectors where there are mutual benefits in project development.

3.2.4 Projects Board and Steering Committee Meetings, provide an important and fora for the direction and monitoring of projects. During the reporting period, the following Board and Steering Committee Meetings were held:

Project AAA.5.3, Blantyre City Fuelwood

- Blantyre, Malawi and November 1992.

Project AAA.5.9, Improvement and Strengthening of Forestry Colleges in the SADC Region

- Luanda, Angola, June 1992
- Mutare, Zimbabwe, December 1992

Project TAM.5.16, Centre for Advanced Practical Forestry Training

- Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania, June 1992
- Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania, June 1992
- Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania, February 1993

Project AAA.5.5, Free Fuel Centres Network

- Maseru, Lesotho, September 1992

Three workshops were organised by the Forestry Sector Technical Coordinating Unit (FSTCU) during the reporting period as follows:

- Workshop on the Regional Forestry Research Action Programme, Gaborone, Botswana, 21st - 25th September, 1992
- Workshop on the Sustainable Utilisation and Management of Southern African Woodlands, Ndola, Zambia 14th - 18th January, 1993.

The Workshop recommendations are being used in the further development of SADC Project AAA.5.20, Management of Indigenous Forests: this project is proposed to have components covering Miombo and non-

Miombo forest management, beekeeping, mushroom production, forest fire management and caterpillar production. A multi-sectoral approach is being pursued with the sub-sectors of inland fisheries and wildlife in developing this project.

- Consultative Workshop on the Development of the SADC Forestry Project No. AAA.5.1, Special Facility for Forestry Project Development (Phase II).

3.2.5 One consultancy, the Development of National and Regional Forestry Research Action Programmes was completed during the reporting period.

3.3 WILDLIFE

3.3.1 Remarkable progress has been achieved in the implementation of the Sector's Programme. Several projects have now been completed, and two are under implementation. Most of the completed projects were either workshops, seminars or feasibility studies that were meant to facilitate information or data gathering for the development of comprehensive projects. Already, some comprehensive project proposals have been developed to address pertinent resource conservation issues. Extensive contacts with cooperating partners are required to enable swift implementation of these new projects.

3.3.2 The SADC strategy on the development of the Wildlife sector is based on the following important factors:

- wildlife is a complex natural resource that has both positive and negative effects in relation to human needs, and requires to be managed in a scientific manner for the benefit of the people of the region.
- management of wildlife encompasses conservation, utilization and control of activities aimed at providing sustained utilization and benefits, such as food, hides and other wildlife products; creation of employment opportunities in low-income rural areas, ensuring optimum productivity of agriculturally marginal land and enhancement of environmental stability.
- conservation of wildlife shall also be effected by setting aside protected areas to preserve selected samples of the region's ecosystems, to protect areas of aesthetic beauty and special interest and preserve populations of endangered species, etc and

- research on biological and ecological values shall be promoted as an important prerequisite for management and sustainable utilization of the wildlife resource.

- 3.3.3 Following the adoption of the Natural Resources and Environment Policies and Development Strategy, the Wildlife Sector has gained increased recognition by both member States and cooperating partners as an important area in the economic development of the region.
- 3.3.4 The ecological inter-relationships between different natural resources, and the need for their long-term conservation and sustainable utilization are also now fully appreciated and understood.
- 3.3.5 Among the priorities of the Sector is the generation of knowledge and understanding of the potential value of the wildlife resources as a basis for meaningful economic development. In this regard, specific initiatives have been taken to develop programmes and projects which will enable the region to optimize the utilization of its wildlife resources. A major highlight in this respect is the implementation of the regional project on the Development of Community-Based Management and Utilization of Natural Resources in Rural Areas now involving five member states.
- 3.3.6 The Sector is also giving priority to manpower training and development of law enforcement, and assessment of the impact of wildlife on the environment.

4. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

4.1 INLAND FISHERIES

4.1.1 Project No. AAA.4.3: Support to SADC Coordination of Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife.

This project aims at providing technical assistance to the Ministry of Forestry and Natural Resources in Malawi, to enable it to discharge its regional coordination responsibility effectively.

The project covers costs of technical assistance experts, procurement of equipment and relevant training of secretaries in computer work etc. This project is supported by EC and it is in second phase for two years ending in November, 1993. A proposal to renew the project has been submitted to EC.

Project No. AAA.4.5 Regional Fisheries Training Programme

This project aims at the promotion of training in the different fisheries sub-sectors at various levels, in the region. The Icelandic International Development Agency (ICEIDA) is providing financial and technical assistance for the coordination of the programme until the end of 1993. Further assistance to 1995 will also be considered by ICEIDA. The programme has several sub-projects in seven countries. The status of each is described below:

- Natural Resources College (NRC)/Mpwapwe Fisheries Training Institute, Malawi - Pre-service training for personnel at technical/fisheries assistant level. The Fisheries Training Centre at Mpwapwe is being rehabilitated and the training there revised under a World Bank/IDA Malawi Fisheries Development Programme. The coordination unit has been involved, but not other donors are at present interested in participating in the regional component.
- Maseru Fish and Duck Farm in Lesotho - Short courses in fish- and fish - cum - duck farming in collaboration with the Lesotho Agricultural College. The project description for this sub-project is unrealistic and needs to be revised in cooperation with Lesotho. So far no donor interest has been expressed.
- Chilanga Fish farm in Zambia - Short courses in practical fish farming of warm water species. This sub-project was considered by the Netherlands, but turned down. No other donors have shown interest in this component.
- Mbegani Fisheries Development Centre in Tanzania - Short and long term training for specialists and instructors. This subproject is being considered for funding by the EC under Lome IV. In addition the Association of Canadian Community Colleges have expressed their interest in a linkage agreement with Mbegani. Some other agencies have been approached specifically for this sub-project but no dialogue has taken place.
- Helder Neto Training Centre in Angola - Medium level specialist training. The security situation in Angola has prevented any progress to be made.

- Bunda College of Agriculture of the University of MalaWi - Aquaculture training at diploma, B.Sc. and M.Sc. levels. ICEIDA has granted scholarships for diploma students from the region for two years and is funding a lecturer and associated expenses for three years. The scholarships will be advertised later in 1993 in readiness for the diploma course scheduled to start in September, 1993. JICA will provide technical assistance from August 1993 and the commonwealth Secretariat has contributed teaching materials for the course. Both these agencies are considering further involvement. The Association of Canadian Community Colleges has also expressed an interest in cooperating with Bunda in the development of the course.
- University Lake Kariba Research Station in Zimbabwe - Fisheries diploma and short courses in limnology. The University has now decided not to take on the development of the diploma course in fisheries. The short course in limnology is now to have a more watershed management tilt to it. CIDA has expressed their interest in this course in conjunction with the MSc course described below. An alternative host institute for the diploma course is now being considered.
- University of Zimbabwe, Biological Science Department - M.Sc. courses in tropical fisheries and hydrobiology. A course outline now exists and the course is in the process of being approved by the University. CIDA has expressed strong interest for this course, but is awaiting final approval of their new policy in the sector for natural resources, before committing itself.
- University of Namibia - Short Post-graduate Course in Fisheries Planning and Management. This course was developed and by the University in Tromsø, Norway and held there for participants from the region in 1991 and 1992, funded by NORAD. NORAD has now provisionally approved to provide 1.6 million US\$ assistance to establish this course at the University of Namibia where the first course is to take place in 1994.
- Training of Personnel in Control and Surveillance of Foreign Fishing Operations. There are two courses planned here, but no host institute has been identified. Cooperation has been sought from NORAD and SIDA who are already involved in similar training on a bilateral basis in the coastal states, but so far nothing has materialized.

- General Fisheries Training Fund. The purpose of a general training fund is to provide financial assistance to those wishing to train in other developing countries or elsewhere, in areas not covered by other parts of the programme. It could also be used for mounting courses or study visits within the region. So far no donors have shown any interest in contributing to such a fund.

The total estimated cost of the programme is US\$ 9.67 million.

4.1.3 Project No. AAA.4.6 Regional Fisheries Information and Documentation System

The project aims at the establishment of a regional documentation and information system for fisheries, which will serve to collect, compile and disseminate information on fisheries and related fields, in the region. This is one of the key projects because appropriate fisheries information, documentation and dissemination are important for further planning of projects including acting as a source of information for training purposes.

A number of sectors have information and documentation systems which are a pool of data required for sectoral development planning. FAO have assisted in the establishment of other sectoral information and documentation systems and their experience needs to be tapped.

Previously the FAO showed interest in this project with the hope of getting funding from UNDP. But the current position is that UNDP have no funds for regional projects.

Funding for this project is being sought.

4.1.4 Project No. AAA.4.6(1) Computerisation of Inland Fisheries Production Statistics throughout the SADC Region

This Project is a component of project AAA 4.6. It is scheduled to last for 3 years, at an estimated cost of US\$ 322,000, and has the following objectives:

- (a) computerisation of inland national fisheries production statistics from member states;
- (b) creation of a regional database which summarises national statistics from SADC member countries;

(c) to finance an expert on fisheries statistics to establish a fisheries database for incorporation into the Regional Documentation Centre. The expert shall:

- train staff in the proper management and use of the database system; and
- conduct a workshop, subsequent to the establishment of the system as well as staff training;
- to discuss the practical experience gained from the system and resolve any problems encountered.

DANIDA showed interest in this Project at the Annual Consultative Conference in Maputo, 1992. The Project Document was sent to them for their consideration for possible funding, but no responses have been received so far. A reminder note has just been sent to DANIDA.

4.1.5

Development of Aquaculture Programme

The objective of this programme is to assist member States to increase farmed fish production in areas which are currently unable to engage in fish farming, in order to increase the income and protein in the diet of rural communities, and to generate and increase employment in the region. The programme has the following four sub-projects at present:

(i) AAA.4.7(1) Aquaculture for Local Communities (ALCOM) - Phase II

The objective of this component of the programme is to promote fish culture methods and systems, which have been tested in a pilot project in Zambia during Phase I in 1989/90.

This pilot phase has demonstrated that Aquaculture for Local Communities is economically viable and socially acceptable. Phase II of the project will continue in Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Zimbabwe and Mozambique.

Under Phase II, the following activities will be carried out:

- a) development of aquaculture methods and practices integrated with farming systems;
- b) the utilisation of small water bodies for fish production;

- c) the design of models for small- scale fish-
ing techniques;
- d) generation of data for planning purposes;
- e) training of women and youth in aquaculture
fish production;
- f) Dissemination of extension methods to the
local communities;
- g) the actual implementation of the aquaculture
programme itself in the region.

Phase II of the project is estimated to cost US\$9.27 million. SIDA has provided funding to the tune of US\$7.07 until 1995. The Government of Belgium has offered US\$ 2.2 million to support utilisation of the small water bodies component from 1992 to 1997.

Close collaboration with the Zambian Fisheries Department has been established together with other Government agencies as well as donor agencies such as FINNIDA.

During the year 1992, the small water body sub-projects continued to address assessment of physical, biological and socio-economic factors as a basis for management decisions. Support to community management of reservoirs is initiated in Zimbabwe.

Desk and field studies on issues pertaining to environment, gender and human nutrition were completed during 1992 in collaboration with projects on Enhancement of the Role of Women in Inland Fisheries and Aquaculture Development and the Strengthening the Role of Fisheries in the Alleviation of Malnutrition, funded by Japan and Norway respectively.

The ALCOM programme will now focus on four Actions for the remainder of the second phase:

1. Strengthening Institutions for Aquaculture Extensions in Government institutions, NGOs and private sector;
2. Strengthening institutions for development planning capabilities, communication and information gathering skills;
3. Diversification of rural economies through aquaculture development;

4. Utilization of small water bodies for aquaculture and fisheries.

The 1993 Work Plan was endorsed by the 6th Steering Committee meeting in Maputo, in February, 1993.

(ii) AAA.4.7(2) Development of Aquaculture in Angola.

The objective of this project is to establish an aquaculture centre in Angola to support the planned aquaculture development.

The project activities will include upgrading of the aquaculture centre, manpower training, research in specific aspects of aquaculture, and provision of extension services on breeding techniques and distribution of fish products.

The project cost is estimated at US\$2.83 million. Funding is being sought.

(iii) AAA.4.7(3) Regional Trout Management Project.

The objective of this project is to promote the development of a viable trout industry in the region through provision of trout hatcheries and other facilities and promotion of regional collaboration in all aspects of trout management.

The activities to be carried out under the project include consultancy on the demand for trout, provision of diets based on local feeds to trout stock and provision of extension services to trout producing centres. The estimated cost is US\$8.52 million. Funding is being sought.

(iv) AAA.4.7(4) Development of Fish Farming in Cool Water Areas in the SADC Region.

The objective of this project is to select suitable varieties of marketable fish capable of good growth rates in cool water areas of the region. These areas have been identified in Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland and Zimbabwe.

The activities to be carried out under the project include provision of improved technologies, establishment of fish farming systems for cool water areas. Selection of

suitable fish species in the SADC member States with these climatic conditions will be one of the activities.

The estimated cost of the project is US\$1.32 million. Efforts are underway to secure funds from EC under LOME IV.

4.1.6 Project No. AAA.4.8 Provision of Fisheries Extension Aids and Services.

The objective of this project is to increase fish production in the member States. Activities will include provision of extension services at both national and regional levels and the creation of awareness at the decision making level of the importance of fish as a source of protein, employment and income.

Following a request from the EC, the Coordination Unit prepared the terms of reference for a consultancy intended to write a detailed project dossier. The terms of reference were agreed upon by the EC and a suitable consultancy firm was identified.

However, EC have now indicated that they are no longer interested in this project. It has therefore been decided not to pursue EC for this project.

Funding is being sought from other sources.

4.1.7 Project No. AAA.4.10 (1) Support to SADCC Fisheries Coordination Unit.

The project aims at supporting the planning and administrative work of the SADC Fisheries Coordinating Unit. Under the Project ICEIDA is providing US\$50,000 a year and a Fisheries Adviser.

The second phase of this project started in July 1992 and will continue up to end of 1994 subject to review and extension. An evaluation of this project was scheduled for March, 1993 by a two-person team one of whom was recruited from the region. Unfortunately the person from the region was unavailable due to problems in communication.

The evaluation, however, was conducted by the other member of the team from Iceland. His evaluation included interviews with unit staff, literature review, visits and interview of relevant persons in Zimbabwe, in the SADC Secretariat in Botswana and in the Marine Fisheries and Resources Coordination Office in Namibia.

A report on the evaluation is expected before the end of the year, 1993.

4.1.8

Project No. AAA 4.13 Conservation of Biodiversity of Inland Waters of the SADC Region.

Phase 1 - Conservation of the Biodiversity of Lake Malawi/ Niassa (project No. AAA 4.13 (1)).

This project was approved by the Council of Ministers during their Windhoek meeting in August, 1992. The Ministers, however, endorsed that the main project should remain the Conservation of Biodiversity of Inland Waters of the SADC Region, with phase 1 on Lake Malawi/Niassa.

The proposed project aims to develop and extend the knowledge base and the technical, institutional and economic mechanisms needed to conserve the biodiversity and ecological integrity of Lake Malawi/Niassa.

It is expected that the lessons which will be learned from this project would be wide-ranging and if successful the activities would be replicated in other parts of Inland Waters of the SADC region.

This project will be coordinated with all existing and planned projects and programmes in fisheries development, research and environmentally related activities and has 6 main elements:

- i) Education, training and extension to lakeshore populations, national and international institutions to raise the awareness of people everywhere of the importance of the lake;
- ii) Research, to answer the basic questions of primary productivity and the interrelationships which produce the biodiversity and eventual fish production;
- iii) Catchment conservation, to apply existing technical solutions throughout a selected pilot catchment area using newly developed extension routines and to monitor their effectiveness in improving river quality and reducing the transfer of soil and nutrients to the lake;
- iv) Protected area management, in cooperation with WWF to extend the existing system of protection of specific environments for the future survival of endangered species;

- v) Policy studies, to determine the needs for improved legislation in each country to ensure adequate powers exist for environmental protection. To harmonise legislation between the three countries to improve international co-operation and provide for long term management;
- vi) International coordination, to manage the environment of lake Malawi/Niassa in the long term with appropriate inputs from Malawi, Mozambique and Tanzania and from the international community.

The estimated total cost is US\$ 4 million. Funding is under negotiation with the Global Environment Facility (GEF).

The World Bank (GEF) is in the process of preparing a project proposal on conservation of the Okavango River basin. This project will be a component of Project No. AAA.4.13.

4.1.9 Project No. BOT.4.1 Fisheries Investigation in Botswana.

During the 18th SADC Technical Consultation meeting in Maputo, 26-30 April, 1993, Botswana informed that this project has been absorbed into the Botswana National Development Programme. Therefore this project has now been removed from the SADC Inland Fisheries Programme of Action.

4.1.10 Project No. LES.4.1 Integrated Fish-Cum-Duck Farming in Lesotho.

This project was implemented through two phases and has now been completed. A terminal report is under preparation by FAO, the executing agency.

A visit to the project area is being considered by the Lesotho Fisheries Section including a workshop to share experiences so far gained through the implementation of this project.

The major activities of the project are being continued by the Fisheries Section including rehabilitation of hatchery facilities and intensification of extension services to fish farmers.

4.1.11

Project No. MAL.4.1 Joint Research of Pelagic Fisheries Resources of Lake MalaWi/Niassa.

The project is aimed at carrying out research on offshore fish stocks of Lake MalaWi/Niassa as a basis for their improved exploitation on a sustainable basis.

The scheduled 27 months of actual research work on Lake Malawi/ Niassa will be completed in May 1994. All project scientific, technical and administrative staff who have expressed the desire to extend their contracts to May, 1994 except for three members of staff who have since been replaced after a successful contract.

The project held its 3rd Steering Committee meeting from 12 - 13 May 1993. During this meeting, it was learned that this project has provided a unique opportunity through which three sovereign states have collaborated successfully in a joint research on shared resources.

This opportunity will further be strengthened through proposals to form some legal institution such as a commission to look into the long term management of the resource. The possibility of retaining the research vessel Usipa to serve the three countries was discussed, possibly by linking the project to the proposed GEF project (AAA.4 13).

The Project has established links with similar projects on lakes Kariba and Tanganyika to exchange information and experience where relevant.

Scientific investigations are proceeding reasonably well and the project is one third of the way into the proposed two year of field work.

The findings to date are therefore preliminary and lessons learned so far indicate that some changes in the research strategy for the second twelve months will be required.

Project activities are in the following sections:

(i) Limnology:

- Work is going on well with 89% achievement of cruise objectives. Through the limnology work, a complete catalogue of the phytoplankton of the lake has been prepared.

(ii) Zooplankton ecology:

This is mainly tasked to estimate secondary production in the lake.

Essential preliminary work on estimating abundance, growth rates and biomass of size and stage increments is progressing well.

(iii) Stomach contents studies:

A good deal of work has been done in this area to analyze the diet of the zooplanktivorous fish.

(iv) Fish biology:

Usipa the target fish for the investigations is still presenting challenge, although other non-Usipa species are increasingly becoming important and therefore receiving greater attention in the investigations.

The revised estimated cost of the project is now 3.7 million pounds sterling (approximately US\$ 6.3 million). The funds have already being secured from the donor (ODA/UK).

4.1.12 Project No. MAL.4.3 Pilot Integrated Fish/Pig Farming Research and Development Project at Kasinthula, Malawi.

The project aims at increasing fish production by integrating fish farming with pig and duck husbandry. A feasibility study has been carried out and completed. Due to lack of progress the project is under review.

However, the project may be recast to be part of existing activities of a funded aquaculture project.

4.1.13 Project No. MAL.4.4 Support to Fisheries Development Planning.

The objective of the project is to improve fisheries development planning capabilities in member States. The project will finance qualified fisheries economics and planners to be attached to Inland Fisheries Coordinating Unit, to assist in project development, implementation and monitoring.

This project emphasizes training local Fisheries Officers in areas of planning and socio-economics so that there is a pool of well trained fisheries planners in the national fisheries departments and/or ministries dealing with fisheries development.

The project is related to the regional fisheries training programme.

The cost of the project is estimated at US\$4.10 million. Efforts are underway to secure funding under Lome IV.

4.1.14 Project No. TAN 4.1 Catch Assessment Study in Lake Tanganyika

The project, estimated to cost US\$ 1,51 million is intended to assist in establishing a long term monitoring system on Lake Tanganyika which will highlight the effects of various fishing methods on the fish stocks and facilitate joint management exploitation of the fish resource

Norway had pledged to support this project, but due to possible duplication of effort by another regional project on the same lake, including Burundi, Tanzania, Zaire and Zambia, it was logical to drop the Norway support in favour of FAO/FINNIDA support so that four developing countries benefit rather than two.

However, the Ministers of Agriculture and Natural Resources directed that the SADC Inland Fisheries Technical Coordination Unit should monitor the activities of the project through reports from Tanzania and Zambia so that all SADC countries benefit as originally intended.

4.1.15 Project No. ZAM.4.1 Zambia/Zimbabwe SADC Fisheries Project (Lake Kariba).

The project aims at carrying out multi-disciplinary research into various aspects of the fisheries on Lake Kariba, with a view to recommending the most appropriate management of the fishery resource for its sustainable utilisation.

The project will also undertake detailed studies on both sides of the lake on the alternative activities of the communities living within the vicinity of the lake. The studies will be undertaken by local relevant and competent institutions.

To sustain project activities this project has put in place a training programme for local staff for both countries.

To date, the achievements of the project include the following:

- 1 There is now close cooperation between the two departments of fisheries in a number of areas compared to minimal contact which existed before.

2 A fisheries data-base has been established for the management of all fisheries data, commercial, artisanal and experimental from both the Zambian and Zimbabwean sections of Lake Kariba. Project staff have been trained in handling the data and a new Catch and Effort Data Recording System (CEDRS) has been created and is now applied on both sides of the lake.

3 This project has formally established links with a similar project on Lake Malawi/Niassa to exchange experience and techniques in fisheries investigation including otolith studies which have practical value for age estimation and the monitoring of fish biomass changes by hydro-acoustic methods.

The Project Manager (Coordinator) together with Project Co-managers from Zambia and Zimbabwe officially visited Malawi during the last week of May, 1993, in order to brief the Inland Fisheries Coordination Unit on the progress of the project.

A Workshop to evaluate phase one and to draw up a work plan for phase two as scheduled for 1994. An expert from Humberstone International Fisheries Institute in the UK is currently involved in training junior staff members in a number of technical matters.

The latest developments in the project is that ICEIDA will provide a marine engineer to try to sort out problems with the new research vessel, "Aquarius". The Marine Engineer has visited the project and is in the process of preparing his work programme.

As requested by the project, the Marine Engineer will be assisted by a counterpart from the Malawi Fisheries Department who will be attached to the project for three months from June, 1993.

The estimated cost of the project is US\$8.34 million.

4.2 FORESTRY

4.2.1 Project AAA.5.1, Special Facility for SADC Forestry Project Development.

The objective of this project is to strengthen Malawi's capability in co-ordinating forestry development in the SADC region through the development and analysis of forestry programmes and projects.

training, communication and information exchange.

The first phase of this Project expired in November, 1992. The second Phase started in January, 1993, with CIDA funding of US\$3.6 million for a period of 5 years.

The project activities focus on the provision of technical assistance, funding of consultancies to develop certain areas of regional forestry co-operation and funding of training activities.

The second phase of the project will emphasise the development and analysis of regional forestry programmes and projects. A project inception mission fact finding tour aimed at identifying exact areas of emphasis for the project was undertaken to Zimbabwe, Swaziland, Zambia and Tanzania, Malawi in February, 1993.

Implementation of the Project has started with the funding of a Regional Workshop to identify areas which should be given priority during the 5 year period; the workshop was held in Maun, Botswana, from 26th to 27th April, 1993, and was attended by all member states, except Angola. The Workshop agreed that attention by this Project should be given to the designing of appropriate interventions in the following areas in descending order of priority:

- (i) Forestry Training and Education
- (ii) Forest Management
- (iii) Environmental Forestry
- (iv) Resource Assessment and Monitoring
- (v) Forest Products Utilisation and Marketing
- (iv) Forestry Research

4.2.2 Project AAA.5.3, Urban Fuelwood Project.

This project is aimed at supplying fuelwood to urban areas in Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique and Tanzania. At present only the Malawi component is funded. Funding for the unfunded components is being sought.

The first phase of the Malawi component, funded by NORAD, expired in November, 1991. A total of 5,000 ha of fuelwood plantations were established. The original target of 10,000 ha was not reached because of lack of access roads and marginal planting areas.

Phase II of the project started in April, 1992. The focus of this phase is on the development and identification of suitable fuelwood harvesting, transportation and marketing systems which will ensure the delivery of fuelwood to urban consumers at least cost. The transfer of experiences from this project to other SADC member states is being intensified through the implementation of the SADC Liaison Workplan: this covers compilation and dissemination of relevant/useful experiences from the project and study visits to the project by foresters from other member states. So far one officer from Lesotho undertook a two week study visit to the Project in January, 1993.

4.2.3 **Project AAA.5.4, Regional Forest Inventory.**

The objective of this project is to develop a regional forest inventory encompassing the ten countries of SADC, suitable for resource planning at a macro level.

Funding for this project is being sought.

The Final Report of a feasibility study on the project, entitled Preliminary Project Document for SADC Regional Forest Inventory, was completed in December, 1991, and distributed to member states, other SADC sectors and donor representatives.

A workshop was held in Maputo, Mozambique, 4-7 February, 1992, to discuss the Final Report recommendations and to consider options for possible multi-donor funding of the project.

Participants to the Workshop supported the objectives and the approaches recommended in the Report.

The EC reiterated its interest to fund this project under Lomé IV at the 1993 Annual Consultative Conference in Harare, Zimbabwe. The EC is still reviewing SADC's request to fund the Project.

4.2.4 **Project AAA.5.5, Tree Seed Centres Network.**

The objective of this project is to strengthen national tree seed centres in member states through the provision of facilities, training and the establishment of a network focusing on exchange of tree seed and information.

In November, 1991, a Memorandum of Understanding was signed between Malawi, representing SADC, and CIDA, to start the project. CIDA provided US\$12 million to fund the project for a period of 6 years.

Member states are in the course of entering into subsidiary agreements with CIDA for national

activities under the project. So far only Malawi and Zimbabwe have signed the bilateral agreements with CIDA for national project activities to start.

So far the following activities have been undertaken under the project:

- (a) A Project Technical Committee met in May, 1992, in Harare, Zimbabwe, to review technical and implementational aspects of the project.
- (b) A Project Board met in September, 1992, in Maseru, Lesotho.
- (c) A training programme for tree seed specialist is being implemented, some candidates were sent for graduate training.

4.2.5 Project AAA.5.9, Improvement and Strengthening of Forestry Colleges in the SADC Region.

The objective of this project is to improve and strengthen technical forestry colleges in the SADC Region.

The first four year Phase of the Project, was funded by FINNIDA. It expired in December, 1992.

The Second Phase started in January 1993.

Some activities under the Second Phase of the Project have commenced. The total donor contribution for the Second Phase for the period, 1993 - 95 is FIM24.5 million (approx. US\$4.08 million).

The focus of the project is on:

- (a) construction and renovation of buildings at technical forestry colleges in the participating countries;
- (b) providing teaching skills to lecturers at forestry colleges through graduate training, teacher training, short courses and workshops;
- (c) strengthening the forestry colleges' capabilities in developing and updating forestry curricula;
- (d) strengthening the forestry colleges' capabilities to develop and teach forestry extension subjects relevant to the member states.

The Second Phase has taken the following new approaches:

- (a) project sustainability has been addressed by (i)

decentralizing most project activities to the forestry colleges, and (ii) reducing the number of project technical assistance staff and transferring their administrative responsibilities to the Project Management Office in Lilongwe, Malawi. The number of Board meetings has also been reduced from two to one per year.

- (b) the project personnel will assist the SADC Forestry Sector by, undertaking a needs assessment for forestry education and training in all member states; on the basis of this exercise, areas for regional co-operation (in the form of projects) will be identified.

The following member states are participating in the national components (project) Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe: but all member states are participating in the regional activities including attendance at Board meetings

The outstanding areas of concern on the project include:

- (a) the delay in formal signing of an agreement between SADC and FINNIDA, for the second phase.

4.2.6

Project No. AAA.5.11: A Pilot Project on Rehabilitation and Reforestation of Mining Areas for Provision of Fuelwood, Poles and Environmental Protection in SADC Region.

The aim of this pilot project is to establish fuelwood and pole plantations to provide wood for coal mining and domestic use.

This project proposal was discussed with the SADC Mining Sector Co-ordination Unit in April, 1992, with the aim of understanding the extent and nature of problems which the Forestry Sector can assist in addressing in mining areas. During these discussions, it was confirmed that the Mining Sector was in the course of evaluating a consultancy to assess the nature and extent of environmental problems generated by mining operations. The consultancy report (titled: Environmental Effects of Mining in the SADC Region) out of this exercise was discussed at a Workshop in Lusaka, Zambia, from December 1 - 3, 1992 at which the SADC FSTCU was represented.

The consultancy report notably concluded that "..... conventional remediation of mine dumps is not seen as a priority issue: aesthetics aside, most mine dumps in the region tend to revegetate naturally over the years". The report, however, singled out the problem of serpentinite dumps arising from chromite mining,

which are poisonous to plant life and present an indefinite hazard.

The Workshop recommended that the remediation/revegetation at mining sites should be undertaken by the Mining Organisations themselves in the context of general environmental rehabilitation. One of the recommendations in this regard was the production of a SADC Region Mine Rehabilitation Handbook, which would contain operational guidelines on the subject. The handbook would be targeted at the managers of mines at operational levels. Afforestation would be a component in the handbook.

Taking the above into account the Technical Sub-Committee for Forestry recommended:

- (a) the aspects of the project dealing with general environment rehabilitation of mining areas should be left to the Mining Sector to deal with;
- (b) the aspects of the project dealing with provision of fuelwood and poles should be absorbed in SADC Forestry Project No. AAA.5.12, Community Forestry Project for Fuelwood Production, Environmental Conservation and Protection of Degraded Lands as a result of (a) and (b) above.
- (c) Project No. AAA.5.11, A Pilot Project on Rehabilitation and Reforestation of Mining Areas for Provision of Fuelwood, Poles and Environmental Protection in the SADC Region, should be removed from the SADC Forestry Programme of Action.

4.2.7

Project No. AAA.5.12: Community Forestry Development for Fuelwood Production, Environmental Conservation and Reclamation of Degraded Lands in SADC Member States.

This project is intended to assist in the development of community forestry for fuelwood production, environmental conservation and reclamation of degraded lands in SADC member states.

The objectives of this Project are:

- (a) To report on the status of community forestry development programme in the SADC region and outline regional initiatives to improve and expand community forestry programmes.
- (b) To strengthen and expand community forestry development in the SADC region through the establishment of an information network, a

regional training programme, research and incentives to increase the participation of women in community forestry.

Funding was secured from FINNIDA for:

- (a) the identification of national projects in community forestry; this work involved the formation of national multi-sectoral teams to identify project sites, prepare issues papers and project documents. So far seven member Community Forestry states which ones have completed this task.
- (b) two Regional Workshops for the development of the COFOPRO; the first one was held in October, 1991, in Harare, Zimbabwe. The second one will be held in Tanzania during the second half of 1993.
- (c) review of the national COFOPRO project documents by a consultant; the consultant would produce a Regional COFOPRO document which would highlight project profiles for regional co-operation.

4.2.8 Project MAL.5.13, Development of Montane Forest Resources.

The objective of this project is to develop montane forest resources of Mulanje Mountain in Southern Malawi which contains valuable Mulanje cedar species (Widdringtonia nodiflora) distributed over an area of about 100 square kilometres.

The emphasis of the project will be on the development of an integrated resource management plan for Mt. Mulanje forest resources for multiple use, conservation and public environmental education. The project will have a demonstration component in integrated resource management planning, for the benefit of member states.

ODA has expressed interest to fund this project; a consultant visited the project area in 1991 to assess the possible approach of the project. ODA is still reviewing the project document.

4.2.9 Project MOZ.5.14, Reforestation and Erosion Control at Nacala.

The objective of this project is to establish forest plantations of fast growing tree species in order to guarantee the supplies of wood to the population removed from a hill slope area to a plateau around Nacala, Mozambique.

The project was absorbed by the SADC Transport and Communications Sector under the Nacala Port Rehabilitation Project, and is under implementation. It is funded by FINNIDA. The experiences from this project will be disseminated to other SADC member states for use in their respective countries.

So far attempts are underway to secure information or established communication with the project authorities on success of implementation or any problems encountered.

4.2.10 Project TAN.5.16, Advanced Practical Forestry Training.

This project is aimed at improving and developing facilities at Olmontonyi Training Forest of the Sokoine University of Agriculture in Tanzania, in order to cater for refresher courses for foresters from SADC member states.

The project is funded by NORAD at an estimated cost of US\$4.6 million over a 4 year period.

The Project Progress is being directed by a Planning Committee chaired by the Dean, Faculty of Forestry (Sokoine University of Agriculture); members comprise: the SADC Forestry Sector Technical Co-ordinator, the SADC Forestry Contact Point for Tanzania, and the donor agency (NORAD).

Since the project was funded in 1992, the Committee has met five times. The following aspects of the project have been addressed during the committees meetings:

- the selection of a local architectural company to design the new buildings and renovation work for some old ones;
- the selection of a local construction company to carry out the renovation and building work under the project; this work has started and is expected to be completed by mid-June, 1993.
- Course/Project Co-ordinator: the Committee agreed to advertise for this post; candidates were interviewed. Prof. Raphael E.L. Ole-Meiludie, a Tanzanian, was appointed Course Co-ordinator and commenced his duties on 18th January, 1993.
- Proposed budget and activities for 1993: budget of NOK3,652,765 was approved for purchase of three vehicles, teaching facilities, office and telecommunication facilities and furniture for the Centre. Other aspects included: personal

emoluments, costs for courses and office expenditure.

The first course at this centre is expected during the third quarter of 1993.

4.2.11 Project AAA.5.17, Optimal Management of Watershed Areas.

The objective of this project is to develop experimental watersheds which can be used as demonstration projects for improved management of watersheds in the SADC region. Funding sought.

4.2.12 Project AAA.5.19, Agroforestry in Arable and Pastoral Farming.

The objective of this project is to improve soil fertility in arable and pastoral farming areas and to provide fodder and shelter belts to protect arable land from desiccating winds, through the application of agroforestry techniques.

Based on the recommendations of a planning meeting held in Windhoek, Namibia, in July 1991, with participants from Lesotho, Swaziland and Namibia, the following follow up activities have been undertaken:

- (a) Consultations were made with ICRAF, Nairobi, to secure assistance on this project; ICRAF indicated they would provide help in the identification of expertise to carry out certain aspects of the project, including agro-forest training.
- (b) SADC/ICRAF AFRENA Project Co-ordinator was also approached. Recommendations were given regarding the need to embark on Diagnosis and Design (D and D) for Agro-forestry for the affected countries. Assistance was provided in drawing up the Terms of Reference for the D and D exercises.
- (c) Donors have been approached to fund the D and D exercises; their responses, however, are not positive.
- (d) It is proposed to carry this work with funding under Phase II of Project No. AAA.5.1, Special Facility for Forestry Project Development during 1993/94.

4.2.13 Project AAA.5.20, Management of Indigenous Forests.

The objective of this project is to improve the management and conservation of indigenous forests in

the SADC region.

The SADC Council of Ministers in August, 1992, approved the recommendation of the Ministers of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources to incorporate the "Beekeeping" Project (formerly No. 18) and "Mushroom" Project (formerly No. 21) into this Project.

In January, 1993, at a GTZ - funded Workshop in Ndola, Zambia, recommendations were made to further broaden this project so that it incorporate aspects addressing caterpillar production and other non-wood forest products. An additional recommendation was to adopt an integrated approach in developing this project which would entail working with sectors such as Wildlife.

4.2.14 Project AAA.5.22, Rural Plantations and Timber Processing

The objective of this project is to establish or expand rural plantations to provide raw materials for rural sawmills, and pole and post treatment plants.

Further work will be done to develop this project when technical studies will be undertaken under Phase II of SADC Forestry Project No. AAA.5.1, Special Facility for Forestry Project Development, to develop the programme on Forestry Products Utilisation, Marketing and Trade.

4.2.15 Project AAA.5.23, Improvement and Strengthening of Forestry and Forest Products Research Institutions in the SADC Region.

The objective of this Project is to strengthen the capabilities of SADC member states in data collection and management and to develop a regional network information exchange system in the Forestry Sector.

This was a two year planning project funded by FINNIDA in response to the widely recognised need for strengthening research in forestry and forest products. Technical assistance was provided by FINNIDA through INDUFOR Ky.

All member states except Zimbabwe participated in this project, and the following progress has been made:

- All participating member states have prepared draft national forestry research action plans. The plans have been widely distributed within respective countries and discussed at national

workshops. The plans have also been circulated to several international organisations and donor agencies for funding considerations.

- All the countries held national workshops where national forestry research plans were discussed.
- A Regional Forestry Research Action Programme was produced and discussed at a Regional Workshop in September, 1992, in Gaborone, Botswana.
- The Regional Forestry Research Action Programme incorporates 21 sub-projects (which have been modified to 13) as components which will form a basis for discussing with donor agencies to fund this project or parts of it.

4.2.16 Project AAA.5.24, Development of Forestry Information Management Network System in the SADC Region.

The objective of this Project is to strengthen capabilities of SADC member states in data collection and management and develop a regional network information exchange system in the Forestry Sector.

This Project was approved by the SADC Council of Ministers in August, 1992.

Funding is being sought.

4.3 WILDLIFE

4.3.1 Project AAA.6.2 Support to Wildlife Technical Coordination Unit

The objective of this project is to provide technical assistance to the Wildlife Coordination Unit in Malawi to enable it discharge its responsibility of coordinating the Wildlife Action Programme. The previous incumbent's term of office, funded by CFTC, expired in July 1992.

The World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF) has agreed to fund the project with effect from July 1993. Recruitment is underway and it is hoped that the vacancy will be filled soon.

4.3.2 Project AAA.6.3 Relief Programme for Drought Stricken Wildlife Areas

A consultant funded by the Commonwealth Secretariat's Fund for Technical Cooperation finalized a detailed project document in January this year and the Sector Coordinator has sent copies to the participating countries. While the Sector Coordinator is soliciting

regional funding from donors, bilateral contacts for the national components are being encouraged.

4.3.3 Project AAA.6.5 Regional Wildlife Training Programme

The project aims at supporting Mweka College in Tanzania for middle level technical training, and the University of Zimbabwe for post graduate training in Wildlife Management. Its objective is to strengthen and improve the capacity of regional training facilities for medium and upper level wildlife personnel.

Both the SADC Coordination Unit for Inland Fisheries, Forestry and Wildlife, and the Wildlife Sector Coordination Unit consulted the University of Zimbabwe and Mweka College to adjust elements in the project which an EC appraisal had identified as requiring revision. A new draft financing proposal has been completed and submitted to the EC in Brussels.

4.3.4 Project AAA.6.6 Wetlands Conservation Programme

Phase 1 of this project, funded by NORAD, was completed in 1991. The Sector Coordinator has submitted the project proposal for phase II to donors. Donor interest in this project is not encouraging, therefore, the Sector Coordinator is seeking the assistance of the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Regional Office for Southern Africa.

4.3.5 Project AAA.6.7 Conservation Education in the SADC Region

This project aims at increasing public awareness of the need to conserve wildlife resources in the SADC region. Its objective is to establish a regional conservation education unit in Lilongwe from where information and education aids will be disseminated to other member states. The project is estimated to cost US\$ 0.65 m. The Sector Coordinator is still awaiting a response from DANIDA with respect to funds for the consultancy to finalize the project dossier.

4.3.6 Project AAA.6.8 Infrastructure Development in Conservation Areas

The Wildlife Sector Technical Sub-committee agreed to transfer the national components of this project to national status, and to reformulate the project to cover specific transfrontier wildlife/tourism areas.

4.3.7 Project AAA.6.11 Environmental Impact Assessment Workshop

The project aims at introducing concepts and methods which will facilitate assessment of environmental impact of development projects at national and regional levels, particularly projects affecting environmental and wildlife habitat alterations. The objective of the project is to create awareness in SADC countries of the value of incorporating environmental concerns into development planning.

The project is included in the programme of the Environment and Land Management Sector and will be jointly implemented with the wildlife sector.

4.3.8 Project AAA.6.12 Seminar and Study Tour on Wildlife Utilization

Malawi is re-approaching FAO with a request for funding of phase II of the project, i.e., a similar study tour and seminar for politicians and decision-makers.

4.3.9 Project AAA.6.13 Law Enforcement in Wildlife Management

The project's objective is to assist in law enforcement for protection of wildlife in strategic border areas in Angola, Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Tanzania, Zambia, and Zimbabwe. It also aims at assisting managers with the control and monitoring of intra-regional trade in wildlife products.

The Sector Coordinator has asked the Trade Records Analysis of Flora and Fauna in Commerce (TRAFFIC East and Southern Africa) office to help review and reformulate the project.

4.3.10 Project AAA.6.15 Regional Wildlife Resource Inventory

The project aims at compiling an inventory of wildlife resources in the region to assist wildlife administrations to determine distribution and status of wildlife species for purposes of management, research and utilization. Initially, the project had two components:

- (a) development of a special regional wildlife inventory and monitoring service in Malawi through training and institution building; and
- (b) planning and executing wildlife development and

management programmes and institution of subsequent monitoring in selected areas of the region.

The EC funded an investigative consultancy. The consultant visited all member states to undertake needs assessment for the proposed regional wildlife inventory project and discussed the needs of member states in wildlife inventory, manpower training, equipment and other facilities. The consultancy, however, had to be terminated because the report was inadequate, and unfortunately the consultant was unable to improve the quality of the report.

The Technical sub-Committee has now decided to seek to link the first phase of this project with the Regional Forest Inventory so that detailed wildlife habitat maps could be produced jointly. The EC is considering the request to pursue this possibility. Phase II of the project will be developed at a later date.

4.3.11 **Project AAA.6.16 Regional Survey of Wildlife Utilization and the Economic Potential of the Wildlife Resources**

The objective of the project is to develop controlled and sustainable forms of use of the wildlife resources for rural development. The project was implemented in two phases:

Phase I was a country by country study and analyses of the forms and volumes of wildlife use, current utilization techniques and the importance of wildlife to national economies and the region as a whole.

Phase II involved the convening of a workshop with representatives of member countries and selected resource persons to discuss and finalize report and suitable project proposals.

Both phases have been successfully completed. FAO has just produced the final report which the Unit has distributed. The Sector Coordinator will take action upon the report's recommendations and will remind each member state of its responsibilities as spelt out in the report.

4.3.12 **Project AAA.6.17 Coordination of Regional Tsetse-fly Eradication with Wildlife Management Programmes**

The objective of the project is to investigate the economic potential of wildlife in areas scheduled for tsetse-fly eradication.

A consultancy amounting to US\$ 40,000 was funded by the EC in January 1993 under the Malawi national component of Regional Tsetse-fly and Trypanosomiasis Control Programme for Kasungu National Park, the project is therefore considered to be completed.

Malawi will send copies of the executive summary of the Kasungu National Park project to relevant member states and will seek funds to organise a workshop to discuss how the results could apply elsewhere. Botswana has indicated that the workshop will be of interest to the Livestock Sector and Ministry of Local Government and Lands.

A request for funding of the workshop will be made to the regional RTTCP office in Harare.

4.3.13 **Project AAA.6.18 Regional Development of Community Based Management and Utilization of Wildlife**

This project promotes the management and utilization of wildlife by rural communities and seeks to encourage such sustainable utilization as a basis for economic development. The project has field components under implementation in Botswana, Zambia and Zimbabwe, and a coordinating component in the Sector Coordination Unit in Malawi. In addition, a further field component will be started in Namibia soon.

The Botswana component focuses primarily on resource utilization, planning, applied research and environmental education. Two protected area management plans have been produced and a nationwide assessment of game ranching potential has been completed. In addition, a needs assessment has been carried out for environmental education in both the formal and non-formal sectors. Teacher education workshops have been held.

In Zambia, the project focuses on the development of safari-hunting with benefits accruing to local communities through ADMAD (Administrative Management Design). Local communities are empowered to manage wildlife resources and the Department of National Parks and Wildlife Service receives institutional support. The National Parks and Wildlife Act has been amended as a result of the project activities. The Zimbabwe component provides institutional support to the Department of National Parks and Wild Life Management and supports activities through CAMPFIRE (Communal Areas Management for Indigenous Resources).

Local communities are empowered to manage their resources and receive technical and material support to do this. This has resulted in a greater sense of

proprietorship, a better perception of the value of wildlife and direct involvement in decision making. Local communities are thus receiving direct benefits from resource utilization.

4.3.14 Project BOT.6.1 Establishment of Southern African Centre for Ivory Marketing (BACIM)

The initial objective of the SACIM project was to establish, monitor and control a single system for the marketing of elephant products from Southern Africa. A consultant was hired to define trade controls in the participating countries. The participating member states, i.e., Malawi, Namibia, Zimbabwe, and Botswana are putting in place trade controls as recommended by the consultant.

The SACIM Board is actively pursuing Council's instruction to expand its activities more rapidly into the whole spectrum of elephant conservation and management. In this respect, SACIM will be establishing a regional database on elephant populations, distribution, movements and biology. In addition, SACIM will be taking a leading role in the Elephant Survey and Monitoring Programme (Elesmap) initiative and will be implementing the SADC project AAA.6.19 on satellite tracking of elephant movements across national borders.

4.3.15 Project ZIM.6.1 Development of Ostrich Production Systems

The objective of the project was to assess the potential for bolstering the development of ostrich production systems as a source of foreign exchange earning through sale of feathers, hides and meat from semi-domesticated ostriches.

In view of recent developments in this sphere, the Technical sub-Committee decided to delete this project from the programme, but encouraged member states to pursue the concept nationally.

4.3.16 Project ZIM.6.2 Regional Rhino Conservation Programme

The project was intended to re-inforce the efforts of the member states to conserve the black rhino which is an endangered species in the SADC region. In many SADC countries the species is on the verge of extinction.

The continental population of this species has declined from an estimated 65,000 in 1970 to less than 4,000 now.

The Technical Sub-committee recommended that the project should be deleted from the list since the situation has changed drastically over the last two years and it is clear that national efforts to conserve rhinos must receive what support is available. The Ministers of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources approved this recommendation at their June 1993 Harare meeting.

4.3.17 Project AAA.6.19 Satellite Tracking of Elephant Movements Across National Borders

This project aims at investigating the seasonal movements of the elephant populations in conservation areas near the national borders in the region and the extent to which these elephants migrate across national borders.

The project is estimated to cost US\$ 1.0m. The Belgian Government has completed a project identification mission and the report is awaited. The Belgian Government should soon be able to commit US\$ 1 million to this.

4.3.18 Project AAA.6.20 Study of Wildlife Capture, Cropping and Culling Techniques

The objective of the project is to improve the region's ability to conduct efficient wildlife utilization programmes that involve live capture, cropping and culling. Improvements in the methods procedures and technologies in wildlife utilization will greatly enhance the profitability of wildlife enterprises. The project is budgeted at US\$ 56,000. Both the Technical Sub-committee and the project coordinator of project AAA. 6.18 have agreed to incorporate this project into AAA.6.18 (Regional Development of Community Based Management and Utilization).

4.3.19 ANG.6.1 Rehabilitation and Development of Kissama National Park

The overall objective is to support the Government of Angola in the establishment of a network of wildlife areas for science, education, recreation, tourism and general environmental conservation. The rehabilitation and management of Kissama National Park will become a focal point for the enhancement of wildlife and nature conservation. The project has a budget of US\$ 2.92m and funding is still being negotiated.

The Italian Government has pledged to fund the Angola component on a bilateral basis. The Technical sub-Committee has agreed to transfer this project to national status.

MARINE FISHERIES AND RESOURCES

PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF NAMIBIA

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 At its meeting, in August 1991, the SADC Council of Ministers formally allocated to Namibia the sector of Marine Fisheries and Resources in accordance with the policy of the organisation. Accordingly, Malawi, former Marine Fisheries Coordinating country, and Namibia, have proceeded and finalised the transfer of marine projects and documents to Namibia.

Following consultations with Malawi and the SADC Secretariat, Namibia is now in the last phase of finalizing the organisation and staffing of the SADC Coordinating Office for Marine Fisheries and Resources.

- 1.2 The Marine Fisheries sub-sector programme aims at the development of Marine Fisheries and Resources. Namibia's accession to SADC has raised the catch tonnage for marine fisheries to 1300,000 metric tonnes. The potential of the Marine Fisheries is, however, far from being realised. Future development action is therefore primarily focused on the assessment of this potential and realisation of its sustainable exploitation.
- 1.3 Marine Fisheries can potentially satisfy the growing demand for animal protein, particularly amongst low income groups. Furthermore, marine fish could become an important foreign exchange and cash income earner for coastal states such as Tanzania, Angola, Mozambique and Namibia. To this end, the marine fisheries programme should be geared towards development of regional resources assessment, management and surveillance systems, labour intensive and value adding technologies, and internal and external markets.
- 1.4 The Marine Fisheries Sector has six (6) projects approved under the SADC Fisheries Programme of Action and valued at US\$132.61 million. Only one has secured funding. The rest of the projects are still awaiting funding pledges.
- 1.5 A Project Appraisal Workshop, attended by all member States apart from Malawi, to appraise existing unfunded marine fisheries projects was held in Windhoek in November 1992. The workshop agreed that Project no. MO2.4.2 - Assessment of Marine Fisheries of the SADC Region and Project No. AAA.4.12. - Establishment of Marine Fisheries Inspectorates in the SADC Region should formally be divided into two sub-components catering for the east coast and west coast of SADC respectively. Overall coordination

shall however rest with the Sector Coordinating Unit in Namibia.

The Sector Coordinating Unit (SCU) is in the process of reviewing the above-mentioned projects according to guidelines provided by the Workshop.

The remaining three projects, i.e. AAA.4.9 - Establishment of Regional Computer Based Catch Data System -, ANG.4.2 - Promotion of Export Marketing of Marine Fish Products - and MOZ.4.1 - Assistance to Quality Control and Standardization of Marine Products - will also be appraised.

- 1.7 Project Moz.4.2 : Assessment of Marine Fisheries Resources of the SADC Region and SADC Project no. AAA.4.12 - Establishment of Sea Fisheries Inspectorates in the SADC Region, have been a subject of discussion with cooperating partners, in particular the NORDIC countries and the EEC. Currently a request by the SCU to the EEC regarding funding of the preparatory phase of project AAA.4.12 is under negotiation.
- 1.8 The SCU is currently conducting a review of the Sector of Marine Fisheries and Resources. The objective is to formulate proposals with a view to integrate, elaborate and update marine fisheries policies programmes and strategies of SADC member States. A team of experts, funded by the EEC, has carried out preparatory work in this regard and put forward a draft document. This Marine Fisheries Policy and Strategy document will be studied and commented on by SADC member States and all the FANR Sectors, and will subsequently be submitted to SADC Council of Ministers for approval.
- 1.9 The SCU is striving to strengthen the links between member States in order to promote initiation and speedy development of Marine Fisheries projects. For this purpose, the Namibian Minister of Fisheries and Marine Resources met Fisheries Ministers of Mozambique, Tanzania and Angola. Several Marine Fisheries issues were discussed and agreed upon which will serve as a platform for further augmentation of activities within the SADC Sector for Marine Fisheries and Resources. An important result of these consultations is the formal meeting of SADC Marine Fisheries Ministers which was convened in Swakopmund, Namibia, 27 - 30 May 1993

2. REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

- 2.1 The EEZ of the Member States of the SADC Region abounds with a variety of marine fish resources. The annual catch tonnage is presently estimated to be in the vicinity of 1.3 million mt.

- 2.2 The catch potential however, is much greater than the present output. The fisheries potential of the SADC region could easily yield an annual catch of 2.0 million tonnes provided good conservation, management policies and practises are applied. However, uncertainty about true marine fish biomass levels for increased but sustainable catches have to be resolved before any significant expansion beyond current catch levels can be encouraged.
- 2.3 Fish constitutes a major source of animal protein, particularly in the diet of the rural populations of most of SADC Member States. This is due to its palatability and relatively low price compared with other animal protein sources.
- 2.4 It is therefore essential that efforts are made to increase production and enhance sustainable utilisation of the marine fish resource in the region. In this respect, it is necessary to introduce technologies that minimise on harvesting and post-harvesting losses and to come forward with regional resource assessment, management and surveillance systems.
- 2.5 The demand for demersal and crustacean fish products is rather low at the moment due to influx of competing fish products into the major markets. The state of individual and commercially important crustacean stocks in the marine waters of SADC member States is generally not healthy at the moment. This has led to decrease in national and regional foreign revenue. However some demersal stocks are on the increase and viewing the conservation measures taken by individual coastal member States this situation is not regarded to be lasting. The improvement of both small-scale and industrial fisheries in turn leading to more employment opportunities, and the development of internal and external markets and distribution capacities for marine products, is expected to result in marine fisheries becoming an important foreign and cash income earner.
- 2.6 It is worth mentioning that a recently signed bilateral trade agreement between Namibia and Zimbabwe has resulted in an inflow of fresh frozen horse mackerel from Namibia to Zimbabwe. The horse mackerel is being met with great enthusiasm in Zimbabwe owing to its affordability. This has led to lower prices on beef and poultry, thus benefitting the local consumer.
- 2.7 The marine environment in the EEZ of SADC is increasingly being subjected to mining and oil explorations and operations. As an example the concerns are, that diamond dredging off the south coast of Namibia may have adverse effects on the recruitment of juveniles to the economically important rock lobster stock. Furthermore the war in Angola has resulted in the bombing of oil-rigs off the coast of Cabinda, the impact of which on marine life in the area is still to be investigated. This calls for

strict environmental monitoring and control measures with regard to the utilization of minerals and oil, off the coasts of individual SADC coastal states, particularly if current oil and mining explorations result in future commercial operations.

3. REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

3.1 The SADC Marine Fisheries Development Programme generally aims at the sustainable exploitation of the marine fisheries resources in order to make a significant and lasting contribution to the overall socio-economic development of the region.

3.2 The SADC Seminar on Needs and Priorities for development of Marine Fisheries, Luanda, May 1989, identified regional needs in Sub-sectoral activities as outlined below:

- I Training and institutional capacity building
- II Research and resource assessment
- III Surveillance and control
- IV Fish handling, processing and quality control
- V Distribution and marketing

3.3 With regard to the above needs, the main objectives of the Marine Fisheries Sector are therefore to strengthen the role of small-scale fisheries and industrial fisheries as a source of food, income and employment in the region. The objectives for specific regional marine fisheries programmes will aim at:

1. maximisation of sustainable yields;
2. securing of fish supply as food particularly to vulnerable and low income groups;
3. significant increase in the contribution to the gross national product.

3.4 Strategies needed to achieve these objectives have to include:

1. establishing of regional/joint resource assessment surveillance and management systems;
2. stepping up of training efforts in marine fisheries and related fields;
3. promoting of development of labour intensive and value adding technologies and industries;
4. facilitating of adoption of common import and export strategies and promoting intra-regional trade;
5. promoting of common approaches in entering fishing agreements;

6. promoting of minimisation of harvesting and post-harvesting losses.

The activities needed to implement these strategies will be formulated in corporation with all SADC member States.

- 3.5 The Sector Coordinating Unit is finalizing the process of Sector Analysis and Planning. So, to this end, a draft Policy/Strategy document has been submitted by a team of experts and is being considered.
- 3.6 The mandate of the Sector covers marine fisheries and resources. However the term "marine resources" lends itself to misinterpretation. Member States have thus agreed that the term 'marine resources' needs to be defined properly in order to clarify the mandate of the Sector. Furthermore an inventory list of commercially important living marine resources is being compiled. Member States have also proposed that a study on the sustainable utilization of living marine resources should be initiated.
- 3.7 The Sector has six projects all essential in respect of the development priorities, objectives and strategies outlined above. Only one has secured funding, while funding is sought for the others. The project "Support to the SADC Fisheries Coordination Unit" funded by ICEIDA was considered by both SADC Coordinators for Inland and Marine Fisheries to be primarily oriented towards marine fisheries and was therefore transferred to Namibia.
- 3.8 Member States have agreed that new projects should be initiated and developed within the framework of the 1989 Luanda Seminar on SADC Marine Fisheries Needs and Priorities. However there is also a need to identify tightly focused new projects in the areas of joint ventures and fisheries administration.
- 3.9 A Project Appraisal Workshop appraising existing unfunded marine fisheries projects was held in Windhoek in November 1992. The Workshop agreed that projects, MO2.4.1 - Assessment of Marine Resources of the SADC Region and AAA.4.12 - Establishment of Sea Fisheries Inspectorates of the SADC Region, should be divided each into two sub-components in order to facilitate fast and smooth implementation and appropriately cater for specific needs in the SADC Indian Ocean Region on one hand and the Atlantic Ocean Region on the other.
- 3.10 The Sector Coordinating Unit (SCU) is in the process of reviewing above-mentioned projects according to guidelines provided by the Workshop. A detailed working document will be the result for each project. The remaining three projects will also be appraised. The NORDIC/SADC Technical Consultation Fund has been approached through the SADC Secretariat to assist SCU in this respect. The Secretariat

has informed the SCU that SADC Project no. MF.ANG.1.IV.1990 - Promotion of Export Marketing of Fish Products could qualify for application to the Fund.

- 3.11 In November 1992 SCU hosted an Evaluation and Planning seminar for the NORAD funded course: "Management of Sustainable Fisheries". The objective of the Seminar was to evaluate the course and plan its future in the SADC Region. The course earned high marks in the evaluation and it was decided to transfer the course from Norway to the SADC Region. The Seminar agreed that the host country for this course should be Namibia. A project Agreement between the University of Namibia and Ministry of Marine Resources has been prepared and is under discussion. Emphasis will be put on recruiting regional instructors for the course.
- 3.12 The SCU is striving to strengthen the links between member States in order to promote initiation and speedy development of Marine Fisheries projects. For this purpose the Minister of Fisheries and Marine Resources visited Mozambique and Tanzania and the Deputy Minister of Marine Fisheries of Angola visited Namibia.
- 3.13 Several regional and bilateral Marine Fisheries issues were discussed and agreed upon which will serve as a platform for further augmentation of activities within the SADC Sector for Marine Fisheries and Resources. A vital step in this direction is the Meeting of SADC Marine Fisheries Ministers, which was convened in Swakopmund, Namibia, 27 - 30 May 1993.
- 3.14 Important regional topics were thoroughly discussed by the Ministers. In particular the Ministers noted that securing funds for the five unfunded projects of the Sector is one of the major concerns expressed by Member States and agreed that to resolve this situation the Sector should investigate possibilities of establishing bilateral protocols on inspectorates and stock assessment, between Angola and Namibia on the west coast and Mozambique and Tanzania on the east coast respectively, thus using the stop-gap in donor funding to initiate activities which might boost mobilization of donor funds for the relevant projects.
- 3.15 SADC has now been transformed into a Community and the Organization as a whole will have to respond to the new reality. To address this several meetings, workshops and seminars have been convened by SADC.
- 3.16 Representatives of SCU have actively been involved in this process and in particular contributed to the Regional Policy and Strategy for the overall Sector of Food, Agriculture and Natural Resources. The result is a document entitled "FANR Regional Policy and Strategy" which was approved by the SADC Council of Ministers in Harare, Zimbabwe, January 1993. This document will serve as an

overall guideline for the future strategy and policy for the Sector.

- 3.17 The SCU, requested ALCOM to carry out a mariculture study in the maritime States of the region. This study was carried out over the period 15 March - 3 April 1993 and included Namibia, Mozambique and Tanzania.
- 3.18 The aim of the study was to review the present status of mariculture, to investigate the potential for brackish water and marine aquaculture, and make recommendations for action in the SADC region.
- 3.19 The Sector Coordinating Unit, jointly with ALCOM, is currently drafting a report on the above study which would be made available to the member States for their comments after a mariculture study on Angola has been completed and included the report, before being submitted to SADC Council of Ministers for approval.
- 3.20 The SCU in cooperation with NORAD, is planning to convene a workshop on the impact of oil explorations and exploitation on marine fisheries and environment.
- 3.20 The workshop is expected to come up with guidelines for cooperation between the Actors involved and in particular formulate ideas for Environmental Impact Assessment Studies to be undertaken in the EEZ of individual SADC coastal States prior to exploration and exploitation activities.
- 3.21 The Sector Coordinating Unit is now almost fully staffed. The Unit is headed by the Sector Coordinator who also is the Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources in Namibia.
- 3.22 Three professionals in the field of economics and marine biology are fully attached to the Unit, which also has an administrative section comprising of four officers. A fisheries advisor, funded by ICEIDA, is also working with the Unit.

4. CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

4.1 Project No AAA.4.2 - Establishment of Regional Computer Based Marine Fisheries Catch Data System

The objective of the project is to provide a regional computer-based catch data system capable of utilising information from reports on catch, landings and transshipment, and with capabilities to present information on total Marine Fish catch by species, area, vessel and time. Estimated cost is US\$0.14 million. Funding is being sought, pending the evaluation of the project.

4.2 Project No AAA.4.10 - Support to SADC Fisheries Coordination Unit

The project aims at supporting the planning and administrative work of the SADC Marine Fisheries Coordinating Unit. Under the Project, ICEIDA is providing US\$110,000 a year until 31 December 1994 with a possible continuation.

4.3 Project No ANG.4.2 - Promotion of Export Marketing of Marine Fish Products

The objective of this project is to promote exports of Marine Fisheries and increase export revenue earnings of the Member States concerned.

The following activities are to be carried out under the project:

- (a) supporting common marketing strategies in order to meet specific needs of the export market.
- (b) establishing a regional export marketing expertise for Marine Fish Products especially frozen and canned products; and
- (c) establishing on-the-job and institutional training for nationals of the SADC Member States.

The project is estimated to cost US\$1.67 million. Funding is being sought, but a consultancy through the NORDIC/SADC Consultation fund reviewing this project is being pursued.

4.4 Project No MOZ.4.1 - Assistance to Quality Control and Standardisation of Marine Fisheries Products

The objective of the project is to assist Angola, Mozambique, Namibia, and Tanzania to utilize their fish resources efficiently and cost effectively. The activities of the project will include:

- (a) establishment of a quality control and inspection system for Fishery Products in each of these Member States, and
- (b) to train project staff in quality control and inspection procedures in order to enhance the quality of fish products.

The project is estimated to cost US\$1.80 million. Funding is being sought.

4.5 Project No MOZ.4.2 - Assessment of the Marine Fisheries Resources of the SADC Region

The objective of this project is to establish fisheries research institution capable of formulating fisheries research and implementing a marine fish resources evaluation programme for member states. The main activities are as follows:-

- (a) Acquisition of necessary research vessels and equipment in order to effectively implement national and regional marine research programmes.
- (b) Provision of adequate training of SADC national in various relevant disciplines to enable them to conduct appropriate and long term resource evaluation of the commercially important fish stocks.
- (c) formulation and implementation of appropriate surveillance and control measures in order to protect the marine resources and the environment as a whole.

All Nordic countries (except Finland) and EEC, have shown interest in supporting this project. It is proposed to hold a project planning workshop (involving Fisheries Directors and potential donors) which will develop the project further, work out modalities of implementation and produce a detailed working document. Project cost is estimated at US\$115,78 million. Funding is being sought, pending the evaluation of the project.

4.6 Project AAA.4.12 - Establishment of Sea Fisheries Inspectorates in the SADC Region

The objective of the project is to identify and train staff for a designated unit within the Fisheries Ministry/Department of each SADC Member State, capable of undertaking effective measures to control and monitor the Marine Fisheries within the country's EEZ. The project is estimated to cost US\$13,08 million".

The EEC has indicated interest in funding this project, and are negotiating with the SCU the funding of a preparatory phase for this project.

LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION AND ANIMAL DISEASE
CONTROL SECTOR REPORT

PRESENTED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF BOTSWANA

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 The drought the region experienced last year was dubbed the worst in living memory. What began as a dry year with below normal rainfall became something of a crisis mid-way through the year. The land became denuded early in the year, water sources dried up and the condition of livestock deteriorated with cattle deaths recorded as early as February.
- 1.2 The large animal sell offs which resulted, taxed slaughterplants in the region. Dairy animals, pigs and poultry were sold in large numbers as there was no grain to feed them.
- 1.3 This season rain came on time and were for the most part adequate. The pastures have recovered and livestock are once again fat and sleek. Farmers are now building their herds and throughput at slaughter plants is expected to be very low this year.
- 1.4 Nutritional stress weakened the animals' immune status, making it easier for them to succumb to a number of diseases. Drought related diseases like Botulism, Corridor disease, Anthrax etc were reported to be on the increase, with the latter disease killing oryx and elephants in Namibia, elephants in Botswana as well as livestock.
- 1.5 Other diseases which were recorded during the year under review were FMD in Zambia in June 1992, Lumpy Skin Disease from throughout the region, and African Swine Fever in Zambia, Namibia and Zimbabwe. The zoonotic disease rabies is endemic in the region. With its spread to wildlife, it is now becoming difficult to control by conventional vaccination methods. A study to look into the epidemiology of the disease in the region and the possible ways of eradicating/controlling it has been approved by the FANR Committee of Ministers.
- 1.6 The sector has seventeen projects on its programme. Of the seventeen projects, six are under implementation, funding for four is under negotiation while seven are seeking financial support.

- 1.7 Consultants for the European Commission sponsored Manpower Needs Assessment Study were selected and commenced work during the first week of August 1993.
- 1.8 The misunderstandings which plagued the Regional Foot and Mouth Disease Control Project have been ironed out and it is expected to get underway as soon as the commission makes funds available. The project is to be divided into two parts with the first part costing ECU 10 million.
- 1.9 The second phase of the SADC regional Training Centre for Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Control is in its final donor funded year. A three month course on tsetse control was held from July 7th to 24th September 1993.
- 1.10 A project document resulting from an FAO - led Mission which updated the original document on the East Coast Fever Project has been finalised. Clarification still needs to be forth coming from FAO on what happened to SADC's project and what is the role of SADC in the revised document.
- 1.11 The Regional Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Control Project, which has developed innovative tsetse control techniques used through out the continent has been asked to provide technical assistance to fight a tsetse fly outbreak in the Natal Province of the Republic of South Africa.

2.0 REVIEW OF THE REGIONAL SITUATION

- 2.1 What began as a dry year with below normal rainfall became something of a crisis towards the year's end. The condition of livestock started deteriorating early during the year, and by mid-year most of the grazing had been depleted and most water sources had dried up.
- 2.2 The worst affected areas were the communal areas where grazing is haphazard and uncontrolled. Grazing became unavailable in most areas and cattle started dying as early as February.
- 2.3 Farmers responded to the drought by sending a lot of their animals for slaughter. However, because of the poor body condition of some cattle, especially from the communal areas, the rejection rate was high. Dairy cattle, poultry and pigs were also slaughtered in large numbers as the grain to feed them was not available. This to some extent taxed the slaughter houses capacity and there were waiting periods before slaughter, stretching into days.
- 2.4 The exact number of livestock mortalities will only be known after the updating of livestock census figures which is now underway in a number of our member states. Zimbabwe estimates to have lost 1.9 million cattle of which 1.7 million were from the communal sector and 0.2 million was from the commercial sector. Areas which suffered most deaths were those under FMD control as

farmers could not move their animals for relief grazing. In Swaziland 89,251 cattle representing 12% of the national herd have died. Farmers were caught unawares by the drought as it was their first experience with a drought of such proportions. Namibia reports a decrease in cattle of 100,000, and that of sheep and goats of 300,000 and 120,000 respectively. Botswana estimates losses of 2% in the sandveld, going up to 15% in the Southern Districts and up to 25% in the worst hit north eastern districts. Average losses country wide are being estimated at 15% of the national herd or 300,000 cattle.

- 2.5 One impact of the drought was an increase in livestock diseases. Drought related diseases like Botulism, Corridor disease, Anthrax etc were on the increase. Nutritional stress weakened the animals immune system making it easier for them to succumb to a myriad of disease pathogens. An outbreak of Foot and Mouth Disease occurred in the Livingstone District of Zambia in June 1992. The outbreak was controlled by ring vaccination and movement restriction of animals in the affected area. Over 80,000 cattle were vaccinated. Another outbreak occurred in the Kavango area of Namibia in May, 1992. This outbreak was also contained by ring vaccination and movement restriction. A total of 435 819 cattle were vaccinated against the disease. In Zimbabwe 1 315 882 FMD vaccinations were carried out, with 618 620 cattle branded and a total of 21.5 million cattle inspected. Other efforts to contain the disease in the region included 681,206 cattle vaccinations in Botswana, 50248 and 23432 vaccinations for cattle and small stock respectively in Swaziland and 61257 cattle vaccinations in Mozambique.
- 2.6 Lumpy Skin Disease outbreaks were reported throughout the region with 70 deaths, and 700 clinical cases and 150,546 vaccinations carried out in Zimbabwe, one reported outbreak and 27825 vaccinations in Zambia, one outbreak and ten clinical cases in Namibia and 17 outbreaks and 53000 vaccinations in Botswana. This is the third year running that the disease has been endemic in the region. It will only die out after enough animals have been either vaccinated or infected to confer them with immunity against the disease. Movement control and vaccination are the control measures being used. African Swine fever was reported in the Lusaka District of Zambia in February 1993. Pigs in a 5 km radius around the focus of the disease were vaccinated to control the disease. The disease also flared up in Zimbabwe in 1992. The last outbreak was recorded in 1977. Slaughter and quarantine were carried out to control the disease.
- 2.7 The zoonotic disease rabies is endemic and continues to be a problem in the region. Control is mainly through vaccinations of dogs and cats, but the recent upsurge of the disease in wildlife makes vaccinations by conventional means not possible. Research on oral vaccinations of animals being carried out in Europe and Zimbabwe could

hold promise for future control of the disease in wildlife. In Mozambique 20 outbreaks were recorded in which 21 dogs, 11 water buffalo and 3 people died. This was the first time that the disease had been recorded in water buffalo. Over 20 thousand dogs were vaccinated and stray dogs killed in order to control the disease. The disease was also reported in Namibia (125 outbreaks, 161 dead);, Swaziland (5 cases, 52260 vaccinations); Tanzania(6 cases, 1524 vaccinations); Zimbabwe (711 cases, 516676 vaccinations), and Botswana with 203 cases and 109733 vaccinations. It seems the drought had its role to play in the spread of this disease as carriers were inclined to wander around more during drought and thus spread the disease. A study to assess the rabies situation and recommend how best to deal with it has been approved by the FANR Sectoral Committee of Ministers.

2.8 Anthrax was reported from Botswana, Zimbabwe, Tanzania and Namibia. In addition to cattle, Orynx in Namibia and elephants in Botswana and Namibia were affected. Other diseases which were common throughout the region are the tick-borne diseases as a group. The Thelerial diseases and heartwater research projects in Malawi and Zimbabwe respectively are looking into how to contain these diseases. New cattle disease is reported in most member states. This disease is exacting a heavy toll in backyard poultry flocks. Control is constrained by the use of the conventional vaccine which demands a cold chain and is difficult to administer. The use of a thermostable pelleted vaccine which has been developed in Australia is being investigated.

2.9 Early during the drought, throughput at slaughter plants increased tremendously as farmers de-stocked. In some cases, the slaughter plants were not able to cope with the demand from farmers. Throughput however declined as the year progressed and the drought got worse. The region continues to be a net exporter of beef and beef products while being a net importer of other livestock products. Only Zimbabwe is self sufficient in pork and pork products as well as dairy and dairy products. The rest of the region relies on imports mainly from the Republic of South Africa and Europe, as well as Zimbabwe. The demand for dairy heifers continues to outstrip the supply. The dairy heifer multiplication project which could solve this problem is yet to attract financial support.

3.0 REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMME

3.1 The Sector has seventeen projects on its programme. Of these, six are under implementation, funding for four is under negotiation while seven are seeking financial support. A new project on rabies control was approved by Council at its meeting in Mbabane in August 1993.

- 3.2 Consultants for the Manpower Needs Assessment Study in the Livestock Sector were selected from a short - list of five Consultancy companies. Work on the study commenced in August 1993. The European Commission has provided ECU 260,000.00 for the study with another 40,000 ECU reserved for contingencies.
- 3.3 The second phase of the Regional Training Centre for Middle - level Personnel for Tsetse control is into its second and final donor funded year. SADC national counterpart staff who were selected by the project steering committee last year have yet to be appointed owing to lack of funds. The European Community has once again indicated that in view of the Centre's role in the training of staff for the next phase of the Regional Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis control project, request for funding for counterpart staff would be given positive consideration. However no reply has yet been received from the European Commission. It is disturbing to note that the donor funded phase is coming to an end before SADC personnel have gained the necessary experience to run the Centre.
- 3.4 An agreement has now been reached between SADC and the European Commission for the Foot and Mouth Disease Control Project to be implemented in two stages. The first part of the project conforms to the financing proposal presented by the EC and comprises the countries of Angola, Malawi, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe will cost 10 million ECU. The second part of the project will be extended to go cover the other remaining member States as well as other diseases.
- 3.5 US\$180,000.00 is needed for a study to identify constraints to the distribution and use of pasture seeds and legumes to small holder dairy farmers in the region, US\$90 000.00 has been pledged by the Perez-Guerrero Trust Fund. Negotiations are underway to seek additional funding.
- 3.6 An FAO led mission visited member states early 1992 with a view of revising and updating the original document on the East Coast Fever Project so that it can be in line with recent developments. SADC was not invited on this mission, and the resulting document, while not very different from the original SADC document, was silent on SADC's role in a supposedly SADC project. The original SADC project no longer exists as far as the new documents are concerned. It has been joined together with other non-SADC tick and tick-borne disease vaccine production projects and given a new name.

A meeting which was to be held in Malawi in September 1992 to discuss the new proposals and present them to donors was cancelled at the insistence of European donors and was later held in Zimbabwe the first week of November. Some donors at this meeting indicated that they will not support the project if its co-ordination is based in Malawi.

As a result the co-ordination of the project was to be moved from Malawi to another country. Tanzania and Zimbabwe were the only SADC countries which volunteered to host the co-ordination of the project. The Vaccine Production Project, the Regional Co-ordination Project and all national vaccine delivery projects, with the exception of the project for Malawi have received donors commitments for funding. The Malawi Vaccine delivery programme will be considered for FAG TCP funding.

- 3.7 The Regional Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis control project is in its second European Commission funded phase. The project has developed new tsetse control technology which is in use throughout the continent. The Government of the Republic of South Africa has requested for technical help to control a tsetse outbreak in the Kwa Zulu area of South Africa. This tsetse - belt poses a threat to the SADC region.

3.8 NEW PROJECTS

3.8.1 Project AAA 2.10 Study on Rabies

The Livestock Sector has a number of projects addressing major epizootics such as FMD, tick-borne diseases, trypanosomiasis etc. These are obviously priority diseases to any successful livestock development programme. With the control of these major diseases, other diseases previously considered minor have assumed an important role in human health and livestock productivity. Rabies is one such disease.

Although some SADC Member States get few cases of Rabies annually, the disease remains the most important zoonotic in the region and large resources are spent annually by both the Human Health and Veterinary departments combating the disease. Post - exposure rabies treatments of humans cost SADC countries a lot of money as well as human lives being lost.

The Sector has developed terms of reference for a study which is designed to gather accurate and reliable information on the disease in the region with a view to coming up with a well thought out project on how to control the disease. The estimated cost of the project is US\$200,000. Funding is being sought.

4.0 CURRENT STATUS OF PROJECTS

4.1 AAA.2.3 - Regional East Coast Fever and Heartwater Vaccines Production and Immunization

This project involves Malawi, Mozambique, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The main objective of the project is to create a self supporting regional centre for the production of East Coast Fever Vaccine and Heartwater Vaccine by

biotechnology, to eliminate these major diseases which are an obstacle to the improvement of dairy and beef production and to enhance the living standards of farmers, especially smallholder farmers in the region. The project is estimated to cost US\$9.054 million over a period of 5 years.

The East Coast Fever Vaccine Production component aims in the short term, at applying and evaluating the ECF immunization technique under field conditions in the respective member states, at an expanding scale, with regard to economy, safety and applicability.

The project is now at a phase which involves the transition from a period when vaccines, immunization procedures and tick control strategies were being developed and tested both under laboratory and field conditions to an implementation/pre-investment phase. This will involve:-

- the establishment of infrastructures for immunization of cattle under full cost recovery in the different participating countries; and
- laboratory production and sale of vaccines, reagents and services with the objective of achieving a commercially viable vaccine production laboratory.

The original project document has been revised to be in line with current thinking on tick and tick-borne disease control. A series of donor meetings have been held to discuss the new document and to solicit funding for the project. Possible financial support indicated so far is less than the total amount originally budgeted for the project. Efforts to solicit more funds are continuing. The heartwater vaccine component which is funded by the United States is located in Zimbabwe. The main aim is to develop diagnostic tests as well as a vaccine for heartwater. It also aims at studying the epidemiology of the tick-vector as well as to train SADC nationals in aspects of antigen production and diagnoses of heartwater employing newly developed diagnostic tools.

The project has isolated and developed DNA clones now being used as diagnostic probes. They are now in the process of developing a colorimetric fluorescent antibody test. The use of synthetic pheromone has already allowed extensive study of the vector.

Recombinant DNA technology has been used to clone genes specific to the immunodominant antigens of Cowdria organisms. The recombinant protein will be used in vaccine trials as well as in the development of serological diagnostic tests which will be the direct and the competitive ELISA. Currently a registration trial is in progress to test a new environmentally friendly method of controlling Amblyomma ticks, the "tick decoy".

The project has been granted a 3½ year extension by USAID. The aim during this period will be to complete the testing of the inactivated vaccine against heartwater, and hope to have it ready for commercialization. Research on the development of subunit vaccines, serological diagnostic tests will also continue.

4.2 Project AAA.2.5 Training in Animal Health Auxiliary Personnel in the Diagnosis of Animal Diseases.

The objective of this project is to strengthen SADC Veterinary Manpower capacity by upgrading the knowledge of auxiliary personnel who are in the forefront in the fight against animal diseases, by holding short courses of 6-7 weeks in SADC member states, on a rotating basis.

The fourth course took place at the Veterinary Training Institute in Mazowe, Zimbabwe from the 2nd September to 25th October 1991. The course was attended by 18 participants, 2 each from Botswana, Namibia, Mozambique, Lesotho, 3 each from Zambia and Tanzania and 4 from Zimbabwe.

The Sector's Technical Committee has recommended that a future course should be geared to the training of trainers so that staff from the region could continue to offer such courses. Support for these courses continue to be provided by Sweden at a cost of US \$0.11 million.

4.3 Project AAA.2.7 Study of the Production and Distribution of Pasture Seeds and Legumes to Smallholder Dairy Farmers in the SADC Region

This project aims at identifying constraints which have stagnated the production of pasture seeds and legumes, and their distribution to the target group. The study will also recommend action measures to be taken, both in the short and long term, to alleviate the current difficulties experienced by member states in sourcing pasture seeds and legumes.

The estimated cost of the project is US\$180,000. The Perez-Guerrero Trust Fund has pledged US\$90,000.00 out of the US\$180,000.00 needed for the study. Negotiations are ongoing to solicit for the remaining US\$90,000.00 from the same group or from other donors before the study can get under way.

4.4 Project AAA 2.8 Manpower Needs Assessment Study in the Livestock Sector

This project aims at assessing the current and projected future supply and demand for manpower with either first degree or postgraduate degree qualifications in the Livestock and Disease Control Sector. It is also to assess

the relevance and appropriateness of the training available at tertiary institutions within the region to meet the needs of the Sector, and review the facilities presently available in the region for the inservice training of professional staff.

The Consultancy will run for 29 weeks, of which a maximum of 22 weeks shall be spent by the consultants in the region with 3 weeks being available for initial preparation and 4 weeks being available for writing the final report. The study which is estimated to cost US\$377,000.00 is to be financed by the EEC. The consultants arrived in the region during the first week of August 1993.

4.5 Project AAA2.9 Study on Capacity Building of National Veterinary Services in the SADC Region

The objective of the study is to evaluate national livestock policies, and to assess the capacities of the National Veterinary Departments to meet their objectives on disease control. It is also to examine disease control infrastructure and determine whether they are adequate to control livestock diseases, in general, as well as make recommendations necessary for National Veterinary Services to have the capacity to handle animal diseases.

The consultants are to visit all 10 member States and have discussions with relevant livestock authorities, compile relevant basic data on disease control, survey existing disease control facilities and assess/determine their suitability. Stemming from the Study, the consultants are to develop one or more costed project proposals designed to enhance the capacity of the national veterinary services to control animal diseases.

The study is to cost US\$200,000.00. Funding is being sought.

4.6 Project ANG.2.1 Veterinary Assistance to South West Angola

The objective of this project is to rehabilitate veterinary infrastructure in the Provinces of Huila, Cunene, Namibe and Banguela in order to facilitate easy handling of cattle during animal disease control campaigns. In this way, income earnings of smallholders will be increased, as more animals would survive, and the spread of diseases to neighbouring countries also minimised.

Financial support has been secured from UNDP/FAO US\$0.446 million, and the Spanish Government US\$1.8 million. Still required is US\$0.15 million. Cattle continue to receive veterinary services in the 6 cattle dips and 26 cattle crushes which have been rehabilitated.

4.7 Project ANG.2.2 Assistance for the Establishment and Organization of the National Laboratory in Luanda - Angola

This project aims at expanding, equipping and reorganising the existing laboratory so as to enable the government to accurately diagnose, treat and apply appropriate control measures against contagious and parasitic diseases. It also has the objective of strengthening zoo-sanitary measures to avoid contamination of human food by animal products and by-products.

The project is expected to cost US\$2.4 million in foreign exchange and US\$2.8 million in local costs over a period of six and a half years. Funding is being sought.

4.8 Project BOT.2.2 Regional Foot and Mouth Disease Control - Phase 2.

The objectives of the project is to control FMD in SADC member states, and also to study the epidemiology of the disease in both wildlife and cattle, as well as train technical field staff. Member states who do not take FMD as a priority disease will piggy-back on this project with their diseases of priority.

The project has been the subject of extensive consultations between the EC and SADC and has therefore been delayed in terms of implementation. The SADC Council of Ministers approved that the project be modified to include other diseases of priority other than FMD and that the whole project be implemented in two stages. The first stage will involve the countries of Angola, Malawi, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, and is costed at ECU10 million. This will get underway as soon as individual member countries have signed conditions of cost recovery which will enable the EC to release the funds.

It has been agreed that when the first part of the project is underway, discussions between SADC and the EC will focus on how to implement the second part which covers the rest of the SADC member states. The cost of the second part has not yet been worked out.

4.9 Project BOT.2.3 SADC Regional Training Centre for Meat Inspection and Meat Technology - Phase 2

The objective of this project is to train middle-level technicians in meat inspection and meat technology, so as to alleviate the shortages of this cadre in member states. Phase 1 of the project, supported by DANIDA, ended in December 1989, but due to savings was extended to December 1990. A tripartite review mission in April 1988 recommended that phase 2 of the project be considered. Phase 2 is to cost US \$4.8 million over five years.

As the prospective donor has expressed reluctance in funding the project, the Botswana Government has been approached for funding consideration. As soon as the request is approved, regional staff will be recruited to run the centre with member States paying tuition for their participants. It is hoped that regional staff will be in place before the end of this year depending on when the Government approves funding for the centre.

4.10 Project BOT.2.4 Dairy Heifer Multiplication Units

The project aims at increasing the supply of dairy cross-bred heifers to smallholder farmers, in order to enhance national self sufficiency in milk and milk products. It will also improve the living standards of the population, especially women and children, by making animal protein readily available to them. The project involves the strengthening of national dairy heifer multiplication units, training of farmers in range management of dairy cattle and the establishment of marketing channels. This project which will be co-ordinated by Botswana, will initially involve Botswana, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zimbabwe. The Project is estimated to cost US\$ 1.4 million. Funding is being sought.

4.11 Project TAN.2.1 Regional Training Centre in Range and Ranch Management

The objective of this project is to alleviate the shortage of experienced technicians in range and ranch management. In the short term, the project seeks to expand the existing Institute at Morogoro, Tanzania, in order to train more middle level technicians from the region. The project cost is estimated at US\$2.8 million over a five year period. Of this sum US\$2.4 million represents foreign cost and the balance local cost. Funding for the project is being sought.

4.12 Project ZAM.2.1 SADC Regional Training Centre for Middle Level Personnel for the Control of Tsetse and African Trypanosomiasis.

The Objective of the project is to train personnel from SADC countries in the skills of Tsetse fly and trypanosomiasis control so as to increase the number of personnel who are capable of managing and implementing control activities.

The first phase officially ended in February 1990 but was continued on three month extension intervals with funds from UNDP. When these funds ran out in December 1990, the centre had to close pending the availability of funds for the second phase of the project. The second phase, which is to cost US \$3.03 million over two years got under way in February 1992. A major concern since the restart of activities has been to bring the project

into full commission after being dormant from December 1990 to February 1992.

The project has in March 1993 successfully undertaken a 4 - week joint FAO/ITC training course in the Gambia for 16 participants from 5 West African countries (The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Ghana, Nigeria and Cameroon) on trypanosomiasis assessment and tsetse control.

A three month course for 20 participants got under way in July 1993. One(1) participant each from Nigeria and Ghana, two(2) each from Botswana, Mozambique and Ethiopia, three(3) from Zimbabwe four(4) from Tanzania and five(5) from Zambia are enrolled in the course.

4.13 Project ZIM.2.2 Regional Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Control - Phase 2

The objective of the project is to eradicate Tsetse fly in the common fly belt by aerial spraying, use of traps, baits and targets. This project involves Malawi, Mozambique, Zambia and Zimbabwe. As a result of a regional research conducted under the project, new attractant odours for Tsetse have been identified. Furthermore, progress has been made in reducing the cost of odour -baited, insecticide - treated targets used to control tsetse. The efficiency of tsetse survey techniques has also been increased. The extensive aerial spraying operations conducted in Zimbabwe and Zambia provided opportunities to develop and perfect aerial insecticide application techniques.

A total of US \$28,595,190.00 (ECU 22 700,000.00) will be provided by the European Community for the three year extension period. The prime objective of phase II is to produce a comprehensive strategic plan for an integrated strategy to eradicate tsetse-transmitted trypanosomiasis from the region.

A research and development programme will concentrate on refining bait techniques to control tsetse; their environmental impact will also be assessed. Work to adopt the ELISA system to improve the diagnosis of animal trypanosomiasis will also continue. A post-graduate training programme will increase and strengthen the region's capacity to mount control operations and this will be conducted in collaboration with universities in the region.

A special meeting to consider a separate tsetse - belt common to Angola, Botswana, Namibia and Zambia will be held in conjunction with the seventh meeting of the regional standing committee of the project in Maputo, Mozambique from the 29th September till 1st October, 1993. This tsetse - belt is not part of the project and the meeting will deliberate on how best to deal with it.

4.14 Project ZIM.2.3 Training For The Maintenance and Repair of Scientific and Technical Equipment in Veterinary Laboratories

The objective of the project is to train technicians in the maintenance and repair of laboratory equipment. It will also endeavour to rehabilitate the laboratories where necessary. It is estimated to cost US \$1.18 million for a period of 5 years, and 145 SADC nationals are expected to be trained during this period. Funding is being sought.

4.15 Project ZIM.2.4 Support for Establishment of a Regional Artificial Insemination Centre

The project aims at establishing a Regional Artificial Insemination Centre in Zimbabwe, for the production and distribution of semen to member states, to reduce dependence on outside suppliers. The programme includes the rehabilitation of national artificial insemination schemes, so as to enable them to utilise efficiently the semen produced at the Regional Centre. Training of middle-level technicians will also be undertaken by the Regional Centre, at the rate of about 20 trainees per year.

In the long run, this project will improve the productivity of the region's dairy and beef herds, improve nutritional standards of the smallholder community, and increase their income; as well as save foreign exchange being spent on current importation of dairy products. Funding is being sought.

4.16 Project ZIM.2.6 Support for Co-operative Production of Small Stock

The objective of the project is to improve the standard of living of small holder farmers.

This project involves Botswana, Zambia and Zimbabwe, and will be coordinated by Zimbabwe. In Botswana, it will involve the establishment of pig production units in two districts Kgatleng and Bamalete/Tlokweng, as well as a pig processing complex for the manufacture of various pig products. In Zambia, seven sheep and goat multiplication centres will be established in the Southern Province (2), Eastern Province (2), Lusaka Province (1), and Luapula Province (2). The Centres will produce cross-breed sheep and goats which will be distributed to individuals and co-operatives in the rural areas. In Zimbabwe, both pig production units and goat breeding centres will be established on a co-operative basis. In all countries, training of individual farmers and co-operative members on modern small stock husbandry will be an important component of the project. The project is estimated to cost 1.83 million US Dollars. Funding is being sought.

SADC RABIES STUDY AND PROJECT PROPOSAL.

Introduction.

The SADC Livestock Production and Animal Disease Control Sector has a number of projects addressing major epizootics such as FMD, Tick-borne diseases, Trypanosomiasis, etc. These are obviously priority diseases to any successful livestock development programme. With the control of major diseases, other diseases previously considered minor have assumed an important role in human health and livestock productivity. Rabies is one of such diseases.

The dog provides the reservoir for rabies virus in 87 out of 167 countries and territories world wide and remains the main transmitter of the disease to human in all developing countries. Canine rabies can be eliminated if, in addition to classical measures of outbreak control and movement restrictions about 70% of the dog population is immunized. Elimination of rabies by dog destruction requires for 85% reduction of the population, a figure which is not feasible. Although some SADC Member States get few cases of rabies annually, the disease remains the most important zoonotic disease in the region and large resources are spent annually by both the human health and the Veterinary Sectors combating the disease. Post-exposure rabies treatments of humans cost SADC countries a lot of money and also at times human lives.

While situations differ in each SADC country, there is general consensus that canine rabies is the major problem in the region and only if eliminated is then that the region can look at other unique situations.

In light of the above, therefore, a proposal to undertake a regional study on rabies in the SADC countries is put forward to acquire accurate, reliable, and up to date information on the epidemiology and control of rabies in these countries with particular reference to dog rabies.

Objectives Of The Project.

1. To review the rabies situation in each SADC member country.
2. Review the rabies control strategy and objectives in each member country taking into account policies, activities, and functions of the control department.
3. Review legislation as regards rabies control in each member state.
4. Review the budget and resources allocated to rabies control department.
5. Establish dog population figure, husbandry, and distribution in each country.

6. Assess public awareness regarding the zoonotic implication of rabies
7. Obtain information on rabies vaccine availability and delivery in each member country.
8. Once sufficient data has been obtained on the above topics, a costed regional canine rabies control project will be developed with the review to eliminate the disease in dogs and dog associated human rabies.

Activities Of The Tasks Of The Consultancy.

To achieve the above objectives, the consultancy shall:-

1. visit all 10 member states to hold discussions with relevant disease control authorities.
2. Compile relevant baseline data on rabies situation in each SADC member country.
3. Have brief discussion with the relevant human medical authorities and obtain their views on rabies.
4. The visit in each member country shall be agreed with by the SADC Livestock Sector Co-ordinator prior to the arrival of the consultants in the country and shall allow adequate time for all necessary data to be compiled during a single visit.
5. Chief Veterinary Officers / Directors of Veterinary Services shall prepare and arrange for all meetings and activities in their countries for the consultants before their arrival and consultants may further suggest persons and areas to visit and has to be agreed with by the CVO/DVS in that country.
6. The consultancy shall start country visits in Botswana with the SADC Livestock Sector Co-ordinator and other relevant authorities and from there proceed to visit each member country. The consultancy shall suggest ways of dividing country visits among its team. Livestock Sector Co-ordinator
7. At the end of country visits the consultants shall prepare a draft report on their visits, problems encountered, and recommendations to the Livestock Sector Technical Committee at a workshop. The Technical Committee will comment on the report and suggest improvement or corrections on the report. Arrangements for the workshop shall be done by Livestock Sector Co-ordinator, 40 days after consultancy has assumed its work.
8. This report will act as a guideline to a co-ordinated regional dog rabies control project in the SADC countries.

Duration Of The Consultancy.

The consultancy shall take 60 days of which a maximum of 40 day shall be spent by the consultancy in the region and about 20 day for writing the report

Forty copies of the final report shall be presented to the Livestock Sector Co-ordinator who will mail it to all relevant authorities in each country after approval by SADC Administrations.

Composition Of The Consultancy Team.

At least two experts should be part of this consultancy team. The leader of this team should be an epidemiologist or a rabies expert with 10 years post-qualification of which at least 5 years should have been spent managing disease control programmes in Africa

Preference will be given to consultancy teams in the SADC region or with members in this region

